

INDEX

A4 size paper—Accelerated examination

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee	601.01(a)	
Revival	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement	150	
Failure to pay issue fee	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Access-- Administrator or executor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)	Foreign priority determination 201.13 to 201.16
Attorney not of record..... 402, 405	Formal matter 707.07(a), 707.07(e)
Authorized by Director 104	..... 707.07(j), 714.02
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 103	Forms used 707
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file..... 2232	Incorrect citation of references..... 710.06
Excluded attorney or agent 105	Informal application 702.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file..... 2609, 2632.01	Mailing 707.12
International application 110	Original in file wrapper 707.10, 707.12
Pending application..... 101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04	Patentability report 705, 705.01(c)
..... 724.04(a), 1128, 1132	Piecemeal examination..... 707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Petition 103	Primary examiner's personal attention 707.01, 1004
Protested application 1901.05, 1901.07	Priority determination, foreign 201.13 to 201.16
Provisional application 103, 104	Reissue application file 1430
Published application 1128, 1130	Reply time computation 710.01(a), 710.05
Reissue application 724.04(b)	Restriction requirement Chapter 800
Suspended attorney or agent 105	Returned 707.13
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)	Review Introduction
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b)
Act (See Statutes)	SPE's personal attention..... 707.02
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)	Supplemental..... 710.06, 714.05
Advisory action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	Suspension (See also Suspension)..... 709
After another examiner's action..... 706.04	Suspension, primary examiner's attention 1004
After Board decision..... 1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07	Suspension, TC Director's attention..... 1003
After Board decision reversing examiner 1214.04	Third, SPE reviews..... 707.02
After Board decision sustaining examiner 1214.06	Time limit..... 710.02, 710.02(c)
After interference 2308	Address, Change of correspondence..... 601.03, 711.03(c)
Amendment after final rejection 706.07(f)	After Allowance 2501
..... 714.12, 714.13	Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)
Citation of references..... 707.05, 710.06	..... 403, 2540, 2542
Claim summary..... 707.07(i)	Address, Fee 2540
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for	Address of applicant 605.03
..... 714.10	Address of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office 501, 502
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	Address of patent owner 2222, 2622
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing	Address of unavailable inventor 409.03(e)
prosecution)	Administration, Letters of..... 409.01(b)
Completeness 707.07, 707.07(a)	..... 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Copy to applicant 707.12	Administration of oath..... 604
Copies of references..... 707.05(a)	Administrative instructions, PCT App. AI
Correctness, Period for reply 710.06	Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals
Counted..... 1705	and Interferences (BPAI))
Crosses amendment 714.05	Administrator or executor..... 409.01
Date..... 707.11	Allowance and issue 409.01(f)
Examiner's 707	Application by, After discharge 409.01(c)
File wrapper endorsement..... 707.10, 719.01	Assigned application, Inventor dies 409.01(e)
File wrapper entry 707.10	Authority 409.01(b)
Final rejection 706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09	Consular certificate 409.01(d)
In reissue applications 1443	Foreign country 409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)	
Prosecution by	409.01(a)	Reexamination,, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome	715
Specification form.....	605.05	Reference is	
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee	715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim.....	2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another	715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination		Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2617	Sufficiency of	715.08
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)	When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit	706.02(b)
.....	714.16(e), 714.19	.....	706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection	715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art	718	Attorney arguments	716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)		Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145
.....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant	716.10
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant	716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence	716.03
.....	715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose	715.10	Derived from claimed invention	716.03(b)
Co-authorship	715.01(c)	Design applications	716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application	715.01(b), 718	Sales figures	716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent	718
Completion of invention	715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication	718
Conception (See Conception)		Comparison with closest prior art	716.02(e)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public.....	715	Copying, evidence	716.06, 1504.03
Derivation	715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency	716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)		Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08
Effective filing date	715	Evidence	
Exhibit, Disposition	715.07(d)	Consideration of	716.01
Formal requirements	715.04	Publications	716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence	715.07	Objective	716.01(a)
Timely presented	715.09	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Genus-species	715.03	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Generic claim.....	715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d)
Interference testimony used	715.07(b)	.....	716.05
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Secondary	716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)	Timeliness	716.01
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Long-felt need	716.04
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)
Proper use of	715		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal 1214.05
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2658	..... 1214.06, 1215.03
Reference attributed to applicant 716.10	Cancellation of nonelected claim by examiner's
Sufficiency of..... 716.09	amendment 821.01, 821.02
Synergism 716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim..... 1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts..... 716.05	Citation of prior art..... 1302.12
Timeliness..... 716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i> 1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations..... 716.02	Claim renumbering..... 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence..... 716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent 716.02(f)	..... 1302.01
Burden on applicant..... 716.02(b)	Classification..... 903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	Classification change after allowance 903.07
..... 716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center .. 903.07(b)
Genus or species 716.02(d)	Copending application
Range, claimed 716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations..... 202.02, 1302.09
Weighing evidence of..... 716.02(c)	Parent application data 1302.04
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in	Correction of error after allowance 714.16
patented files..... 2205	Cross-reference 903.07(a)
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)	D-10 notice..... 130
After final practice 706.07(f)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance 1303.03
In transitional application 706.07(g)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required 608.02(o)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2272	Drawing correction..... 608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)	Drawing in patented file 608.02(i), 905.03
Agent for international application..... 1807, 1864.04	Erasure of markings 1302.01
Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents..... 1608, 1609	File wrapper notation 1302.09
Agricultural Research Service..... 1608, 1609	Final review..... 1302
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special 708.02	Formal matters 714.16, 1302.01
Algorithms 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications	..... 714.16, 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art) 901.06(c)	Formal matters, specification rewritten 1302.02
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)	General review 1302.01
..... Chapter 1300	Interference 2303.01
Abandonment after 711.05	Interference search 1302.08, 2304.01(a)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period	International classification 903.09
..... 710.02(b)	Intervention by executor..... 409.01(f)
Amendment, Examiner's 1302.04	Issue classification notations 1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312..... 1305	Issue in another TC without transfer 903.07(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)	Jurisdiction of application 1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims..... 714.14	Listing of references..... 1302.12
..... 1303.01	Locarno classification designations..... 903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice 130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.... 714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of 714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment
Amendment crossing in mail 714.15	..... 821.01, 821.02
Assigned application..... 307	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder 821 to 821.02
Assignment Division..... 409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of Allowability..... 1302.03

INDEX Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)	Alpha subclass 903.07
Ordering allowed application..... 1306.03	Alteration of application..... 506
Patentability report, print disposal 608.02(n)	After execution prohibited 605.04(a), 608.01
..... 705.01(d)	Before execution of oath or declaration 601.01(a), 602
Plant application 1611	..... 714.21
Printer waiting 1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)
<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j)	..... 2173.05(h)
Protest against issue 1901	Amended application 203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)	Amended application, inspection for transfer 903.08(c)
Record room 905.03	Amendment (See also Reply) 714
Reference listing 1302.12	Accidental entry 714.21
Reissue application 1455	Adding excess claims 714.10
Rejection after allowance..... 706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment..... 711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims 821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed 714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations	After allowance
..... 202.02, 1302.09	Approval 714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution 1308.01	Canceling claim 714.16
Review by examiner 1302.01	Entry in part 714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner..... 903.07	Examiner's action 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement 1302.02	Excess claims 714.16(c)
Secret application..... 130, 1304.01	Formal matters 714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper..... 1302.13	Handling..... 714.16(d)
Special 708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance 714.15
Specification, clean copy required 1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule
Statement of invention 1302.01	1.633(c)(2))..... 714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after 603.01	Patentability pointed out 714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims	Reason for adverse action 714.16, 714.16(d)
..... 1302.01	Renumbering claims 714.16(e)
Title of invention 1302.01	Secrecy order application..... 130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner..... 606.01	After examiner's answer 1210
Title search, continuing application..... 306	After appeal, before examiner's answer..... 714, 1206
Transfer..... 903.08	After Board decision 1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance 1303.02	..... 1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)	After death of attorney or agent 406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application	After final rejection 706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
..... 130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121 714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)	After final rejection, entered in part 714.20
Definition..... 203.04	Applicants must sign 714.01(a)
Express abandonment of 711.01	At allowance..... 714.15
File wrapper data 1302.09	Attorney not of record 405, 714.01(c)
Ordering 1306.03	Basis in disclosure 608, 706.03(c)
Rejection 1308.01	..... 2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference 1003	Before first action..... 608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection 706.04	Board rejection avoided 1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ... 1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section 714
	By substitute specification 714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored 608.01(s), 714	Paper number 714.21
Canceling all claims..... 706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19	Period for reply expired 714.17
Canceling appealed claims..... 1215.01 to 1215.03	Preliminary amendment 714.01(e)
Claim added, terminology basis..... 608.01(o)	Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.. 714.03(a)
..... 2163.03, 2163.07	Substitute specification unnecessary..... 714.19, 714.20
Claim numbering 608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Claims	..... 714.03(a)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid	Entry directions 714
for..... 607, 714.10, 714.16(c)	Defective..... 714
Clean version 714, 714.13, 714.16	Entry inadvertent..... 714.21
Marked-up version..... 714	Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2234
Status Identifiers..... 714	Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2670
Complete reply required 714.02, 714.04	Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)
Consolidating pending claims..... 714, 714.13	Excess claims added..... 714.10, 714.16(c)
..... 714.16	Facsimile 502.01
Copier copies 714.07	Fees, additional 710.02(c)
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented	File wrapper endorsement 714.18, 719.01
corresponding to claim of patent)	Filed with application..... 601.01(a)
Crossing mailing of allowance..... 714.15	Formal matters, compliance with 714.02
D-10 notice preceding..... 130	Fully responsive 714.02
Date of receipt..... 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Heading 502
Date stamp	Immediate inspection 714.05
Office date 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Improper signature 714.01(a)
TC receipt date 714.18	..... 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Declaration..... 602.01	Ratification..... 714.01(a)
Defective, directions for entry 714.20	Inaccurate 707.07(h)
Delivered to wrong Technology Center..... 508.01	Incomplete reply..... 711.02(a), 711.03(a)
Discharged attorney or agent 714.19	..... 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01
Disapproval of preliminary amendment 714.01(e)	..... 2666.30, 2671
..... 1002.02(d)	Time for completing..... 710.02(c), 714.03
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply 714.03(a)	..... 2266.01, 2666.30
Discourteous 714.19, 714.25	Increasing claims in excess of number of claims
Drawing 608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01	previously paid for..... 714.10, 714.16(c)
In reissue application 1413	Ink, not permanent 714.07
Drawing, disposition..... 608.02(x)	Inspection by examiner 714.05
Drawing, new matter..... 608.04, 714.19	Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)
Duplicate..... 719.01(a)	Jurisdiction of application not with examiner 714.16
Easily erasable paper forbidden..... 714.07, 714.19	..... 714.19, 1305
Entered in part..... 714.20	Late..... 710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)
..... 714.16(e)	Manner of making 714
Entry 714.18, 719.01(a)	Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue
Entry denied..... 714.17, 714.19, 714.21	..... 714.16(b)
Appeal case..... 1206, 1214.07	Name change on file wrapper..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Drawing correction 608.02(x)	New matter 608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Drawing new matter 608.04	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714
List 714.19	..... 1302.04

INDEX American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04	..... 714.01(d)
..... 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c)	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
..... 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Supervisory primary examiner 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Oath, Original 602.01	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of claims..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Of specification..... 714	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	..... 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file 508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
..... 710.01(a), 710.05	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes:
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	sequences)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analogous Art 904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	..... 1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	..... 1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02
PG-Pub application..... 1121	..... 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Affidavit to overcome 2132.01
To lessen filing fee 607	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
Ratification	Definition of 2131
Signature defective 714.01(a)	Genus-species..... 2131.02
Receipt 501 to 505, 511, 512	Generic chemical formula 2131.02
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	Meaning of
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	“By others” 2132
Reissue 714, 1453	“In this country” 2132
Requirements of 714.02	“Known or used” 2132, 2133.03(a)
Residence change..... 719.02(b)	“Patented in this or a foreign country” 2132
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	Multiple references, when permitted..... 2131.01
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	One year grace period 2133
Ribbon copy 719.01(a)	On sale (See On sale)
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	Ranges claimed 2131.03
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply..... 714.03(a)	Rejections based on publications and
Several filed on same day 714.18	patents..... 2133.02
Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)	<i>Prima facie</i> case 2132.01
..... 714.01(d)	Public use (See Public use)
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	Secondary considerations, evidence of..... 2131.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Applicant

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration).....301, 409.01(b)	Multiplicity rejection..... 2173.05(n)
.....602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01
Apparatus, Process or product and.... 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's
Appeal .....Chapter 1200	answer..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1208
Abandonment..... 1210	New matter affecting claim 608.04(c)
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210	Notice of..... 1204
Administrative handling 1203	Oral hearing..... 1209
Affidavit after appeal 1206, 1208, 1211.03	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276
Amendment after examiner's answer 1210	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680
..... 1211.01	Order for compliance 1210
Amendment before examiner's answer..... 1206	Patentability report case 705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner's attention 1004
Amendment makes application allowable 1206	Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief..... 1206	Protestor participation 1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2274	Publication of Board decision 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest 1205.02, 1207.02
In reissue 1454	Rehearing by Board..... 1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner 1204	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680
Civil litigation..... 1216.02	Remand by Board..... 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c)	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included 1205, 1205.02	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board..... 1202	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference 1210	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner..... 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01
Conference..... 1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special 708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution..... 1207.05, 1208, 1214.07
Correspondence address for litigation..... 501, 1216.01	.. 1211.01, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01, 1214.04, 1214.07
Court 1216	Reply brief to examiner's answer..... 1208
Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter 1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683	Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01
Decision by Board 1213	SIR application..... 1105
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Dismissal..... 1215.04	Supplemental appeal brief 1207.02
Examiner reversed 1214.04	Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.05, 1211
Examiner sustained 1214.06	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal
Examiner's answer..... 1207	in related case 1213
Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04	Time for filing brief..... 1205.01
Fee (See also Fee)..... 1204, 1204.01, 1205	Withdrawal..... 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
From Board decision..... 1216 to 1216.02	Withdrawal of final rejection 1207
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination..... 2674 to 2680	Withdrawal, partial..... 1214.05, 1215.03
Flowcharts 2601.01	Appealable matter not petitionable 1002, 1201
Introduction..... 1201	Appendix, computer program listing 608.05, 1121
Jurisdiction..... 1205.03, 1210	Appendix, multiple claim sets 1121

INDEX

Applicant--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	2304.05
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status.....	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	
.....	1302.14
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status.....	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810
.....	1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status.....	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)
Acknowledgment.....	502.05, 503
Address missing.....	403
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed	
Definition.....	203.04
File wrapper data	1302.09
Ordering.....	1306.03
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Amended definition	203.03
Arrangement	601, 608.01(a)
Design application	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Access.....	106
Allowance.....	307
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,	
	409.01(e)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent	
Application Processing)	504
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center	
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 822
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804
.....	822, 822.01
Content	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Continuation-in-part	
(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued	
prosecution application (CPA))	
Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Continuity between applications	201.11
Control of access	101, 103, 106
Copendency.....	201.11
Copending, Design	1504.20
Correction of inventorship	201.03
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	
bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	
.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Data of related application, updating	201.11
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation	
.....	202.03
Foreign application, oath.....	201.14, 202.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Description of the related art.....	608.01(c)
Design (See Design application)	
Detailed description	608.01(g)
Distribution	508
Divisional (See also Divisional application).....	201.06
Design.....	1504.20
Drawings, necessary	601.01(f)
Missing figures	601.01(g)
Effective filing date	706.02, 706.02(a)
Electronic submission of (EFS-Web)	502.05
English language.....	608.01
Examination.....	Chapter 700
Examples.....	707.07(l)
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01
Fee, filing (See also Fee)	607
Field of the invention.....	608.01(c)
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....	201.06(b)
Filing date	201.11, 503, 505, 511
EFS-Web	502.05
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	503
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01
Font.....	608.01
Foreign (See also Foreign application) .	201.13 to 201.16
Form.....	Chapter 600
Government-owned	
Special	708.01
Incomplete	203.06, 506, 601.01(d)
.....	601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)
Definition.....	203.06, 506
Informal	506, 702.01
Definition.....	506
Primary examiner's attention required	1004
Search	702.01, 704.01
Special	708.01
Inspection.....	103
International (See International application)	
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119)	201.13
Invalid oath.....	604.06
Issue fee not paid (abandoned)	711.03(c)
Issue simultaneously with another application ...	1306.02
Jurisdiction.....	1305
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
National application.....	201
National stage application.....	201
New, definition	203.01
Nonprovisional	201.04(a), 506, 601
Number	502, 503, 506
	Status of application using
	101, 102
	Omitted items
	201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
	Ordered examination
	707.02, 708, 708.01
	Overlapping
	Common ownership
	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)

	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)

	709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03

	822
	Same applicant
	709.01, 804, 822

	822.01
	Subject to joint research agreement

	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)

	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
	Pages missing
	601.01(d)
	Papers, arrangement
	719.01(a)
	Parent
	904
	Parts.....
	Chapter 600
	Pending five years
	707.02
	Plant (See also Plant patent).....
	Chapter 1600
	Prior art
	2121 to 2129
	Prior art effect of international publication
	706.02(a)

	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
	Priority
	Foreign application
	201.13, 706.02, 1402

	1504.02, 1504.10
	U.S. application.....
	201.11, 706.02
	Protest.....
	1901
	Provisional (See also Provisional application)

	201.04(b), 601, 601.01

	601.01(b), 602, 706.02
	Public inspection
	103
	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
	Publication of abstract.....
	711.06, 711.06(a)
	Receipt and handling.....
	Chapter 500
	Reconstruction.....
	508.04
	Recording and tracking in Technology Center.....
	1704
	Referred to in patent, status information
	102
	Refile
	201.10
	Reissue (See also Reissue application).....
	1401 to 1470
	Rejected definition
	203.02
	Relating to atomic energy
	115, 150, 151
	Requisites
	702
	Review
	506
	Right to inspect
	103
	Right of priority, foreign application.....
	201.13
	Rule 1.60
	201.06(a)
	Rule 1.62
	201.06(b)

INDEX Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order 120, 121, 130	Inventor deceased..... 409.01(e)
Serial number..... 502, 503	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of
Size fee 506, 607, 1415, 1893.01(c)	provisional application 306.01
calculations for EFS-Web submissions 502.05	Provisional application..... 302.03
Special (See also Special application) 707.02	Title report..... 320
..... 708 to 708.03	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)
List 708.01	Access to an application..... 104, 106
Priority in patent printing 1308	Address..... 302.05
Status 102, 203, 1730	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131 715.04
Inquiries..... 203.08	Can appoint new power of attorney..... 402.07
Substitute 201.09, 201.10	Certificate of correction 307, 1480 to 1485
Definition..... 201.09	Change of inventorship, consent 201.03, 1412.04
Does not carry ownership from parent 306	Common..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
File wrapper/history notation..... 202.02	..... 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
Reference to parent application 201.09	Consent in reissue 1410.01, 1443, 1451
Table submitted on compact disc 608.05(b)	Double patenting, same assignee..... 706.03(k), 804, 822
Terminology, Claim..... 608.01(o)	Duty of disclosure 2001.01
Title of invention..... 606	Entire interest, control 106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention, change 606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Foreign 302.04
Transfer procedure 903.08(d)	Interfering applications, same assignee 709.01
Transitional (See also Transitional application)	Intervention 106, 324, 402.07
..... 706.07(g), 803.03	Multiple Assignees..... 324
Types (See also Patent)..... 201	Part interest..... 106.01
Utility (See also Patent) 201	Patent issues to 307
Application Data Sheet (ADS)..... 201.11, 601	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b)..... 324
..... 601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Power to inspect 104
..... 605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130, 2214, 2266,	Printed on PG-Pub..... 1121
2614, 2666	Revocation of power of attorney 324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS 601.05	Small entity 509.02
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent	Assignment Chapter 300
Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	Access 301.01, 1730
Application publication..... 901.03	Allowance of application 307
Citation of 707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements..... 302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned..... 718	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System
Prior art effect..... 706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	..... 502.01
Arbitration awards notice..... 311	Change of name..... 314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment..... 714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR
Arrangement of application..... 608.01(a)	3.73(b) 324
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers 901.07	Continuing application 201.12, 306
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper 719.01(a)	Copy 301.01, 302.01
Art unit number on papers..... 502	Corrections in recorded assignment 323,
Artifacts in IFW application..... 608.02	..... 323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent) Chapter 1600	Cover sheet..... 302.07
Assigned application	Corrections..... 317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Allowance 307	Date of recording..... 317.01
Conflicting subject matter..... 706.03(k), 822	Effect of recording 317.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Electronic submission of (EPAS) 302.10, 502.01 502.05, 1730	<i>Ex parte</i> 2236, 2285, 2648
Expungement of assignment records 323, 323.01(d)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2636, 2648, 2655
Facsimile submission 302.09, 502.01, 1730	Assignment to examiner for examination 903.08(b)
Foreign language translation 302.02	Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents)
Indexing 315	Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks)
International application 301	Assistant examiner (See Examiner)
Licenses 301, 313	Associate attorney 402.02, 406
Mailing address 302.08, 501	Associate attorney, correspondence with 403.01
Mergers 314	Atomic Energy Act of 1954 120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Multiple assignees 324	Atomic energy application 150
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ... 306.01	Attorney or agent
Not endorsed on pending applications 303	Appointment by assignee of entire interest 106
One of several overlapping applications 709.01, 715.01(b)	Associate 402.02, 406
Parent application 201.12, 306	Compliance with duty of disclosure 2004
Part interest 106.01, 301, 706.02(l)(2)	Conflicting parties having same 404
Patent 301, 302.03	Continuing application 201.06(c)
Patent and trademark assignment system 302.09	Change of correspondence address 601.03
Pending applications 301, 302.03, 706.02(l)(2) 706.02(l)(3)	Correspondence with 402, 403
Plural items 301.01	Correspondence with associate 403.01
Printing on patent 307, 1309	Death 406
Proof of 706.02(l)(2)	Discourtesy 714.25
Provisional application 301, 302.03	Duty of disclosure 2001.01, 2002.01
Recording 301, 302, 313, 314 706.02(l)(2), 706.02(l)(3)	Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2622
Recording fee 302.06	Excluded from practice 105
Records not kept in application file 303, 320	Inspection 104
Search facilities 1730	Interfering applications 402.08
Security interests 302.07, 313	International application 402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Title reports 303, 320	Interview 408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Transfer of rights from/to small entity 509.02	Limited recognition 402.01, 402.09
Translation 302.02	More than one for same applicant 403.02
Assignment Division 320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730	Name on patent 1309
Administrator and executor authority checked 409.01(b)	Name on reexamination certificate 2287
Allowance and issue 1302.11	Not of record 402, 405
Certified Abstract of Title 320	Notarizing oath 604.06
Contact information 1730	Office cannot aid in selection of 401
Information available from PALM 320	Petition to reinstate 1002.02(m)
Mailing address 501	Post Office address 601.02
Title report 320	Power of (See also Power of attorney) 402, 406, 2501
Assignment of application for examination 504	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2213, 2222
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2613, 2622
	Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2613
	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2210, 2222
	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2622, 2623
	Registered 401, 402

INDEX Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

	Sec. No.
Request for limited recognition	1002.02(m)
Roster of attorneys and agents	601.03, 1730
.....	2205, 2220
Selection	401
Signature of.....	402
Suggested.....	401
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19
Communication with	105
Inspection by	105
Interview.....	105, 713.05
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14
Unregistered.....	402
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501
.....	2560, 2623
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001
Authority to inspect pending application	103
Authorization	
Credit card payments	509
Deposit accounts	509.01
Internet electronic mail (e-mail)	502.03
Power of attorney.....	402
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
.....	502.01
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	804.02, 1490, 2129

B

Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting)	201.11

	Sec. No.
Adding benefit claim after filing	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing	201.11
Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13
.....	201.13
Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Computer cases	2161.01
Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01
Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Bibliographic Information	601.05
Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
.....	Chapter 2400
Deposit of biological material	2403
Deposit rules.....	2402
Deposit term.....	2408
Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Examination of applications.....	2411
Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Patent In computer program.....	2430
Process claims	706.02(n)
Samples	2410
Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules)	2420, 2421
Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification (Blue slip) PTO-270)	
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
(See also Appeal; Interference).....	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Constitution and duties.....	1202
Decision	
Dissemination of.....	1720
Generally.....	1213
Publication of	1213.03, 2681
Treatment of	1721
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Hearing	1209
Interference	
Declaration of	2301
Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner	2308
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308
May require appellant to address matter	1212
New ground of rejection by	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681
Petitions	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by	1213.01
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files...	901.08
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1205
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01
British English spelling	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification	608.01
.....	608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Depositories	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)	
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
C	
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent	402
Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in reissue	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring.....	608.01(s)
Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
Canceling claim after issue	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
Canceling drawing.....	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Cancer, petition to make special	708.02
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	
.....	2001, 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)	1705
Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number	502, 502.01
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226
.....	2229, 2232, 2285, 2624, 2626
.....	2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641
.....	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
.....	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410
Certificate, <i>Ex parte</i> Reexamination.....	2288
Format	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination.....	2688, 2690, 2694
Distribution	2692
Format	2690
Reissue patent as	2688, 2694
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Assignee's name.....	307, 1481
Branch	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Date of issuance	1485
Domestic priority	201.11, 1003, 1481
Electronic publication	1485
Expedited issuance	1480.01
Foreign priority	201.16, 1481
Form PTO-1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Form PTO/SB/44..... 1480, 1480.01, 1485	Philippines search exchange..... 1711
Handling of request for..... 1485	Photocopies not permitted..... 502.02
International application priority..... 1481	Provisional application..... 103, 104
Inventorship..... 1412.04, 1481	Reexamination file
Matters requiring TC Director's attention..... 1003	<i>Ex parte</i> 2232
Office's mistake..... 1480, 1480.01	<i>Inter partes</i> 2632
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing..... 1480, 1485	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity
Patent in litigation..... 1003	status)..... 509.03
Patent involved in interference..... 1002.02(g)	Change of correspondence address..... 601.03, 711.03(c)
Petition of refusal to issue..... 1002.02(c)	Characteristic feature in design applications
Reissue application..... 1411.01, 1443	..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Report by examiner..... 1485	Chemical abstracts..... 708.02
Third party standing..... 1480	Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)	Chemical practice
..... 502.01, 511, 512, 513	Enablement..... 2164.06(b)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2224, 2265, 2266	Generic chemical formula..... 2131.02, 2144.08
Information disclosure statement..... 609	Markush..... 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2624, 2666, 2666.05	Chief Administrative Patent Judge..... 1002.02(f)
International application..... 1805, 1834	Circulars (See also Publication)..... Introduction
..... 1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Citation of prior art
Maintenance fee..... 2510	A.P.C. publications..... 901.06(c)
Overcoming abandonment..... 711.03(c), 711.04(c)	Abbreviations..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Period for reply..... 714.17	Abstract..... 706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of service	Allowance, Listing at..... 1302.12
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2220	Applicant's..... 707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2620, 2666.06	Complete data..... 707.05(e)
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>	Copies furnished..... 707.05(a)
reexamination..... 2612, 2614	Correction..... 707.05(g)
Certification Division..... 103	Correction, period for reply..... 710.06
Certified copies	Cross references..... 707.05(e)
Abstract of Title..... 320	Data used..... 706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Administrator or executor..... 409.01(b)	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda..... 707.06
Appeal to federal circuit..... 1216.01	Defensive publications..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Application as filed..... 608.01, 1730	Electronic Resources..... 707.05(e)
Civil litigation..... 1216	Examiner's answer..... 1207
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.02	Foreign language documents..... 706.02
Facsimile requests for..... 1730	Foreign patent data..... 707.05(e), 901.05(a)
Foreign application..... 201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Foreign printed applications..... 901.05(b)
..... 201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Form PTO-892 reproduced..... 707.05
..... 502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Incorrect..... 707.05(g), 710.06
..... 1893.03(c), 2138.06	Literature, in specification..... 608.01(p)
MPEP..... Title page, 1730	Mailing copy to patent owner..... 2206, 2208
Orders for..... 1730	Memorandum..... 707.06
Patent copies..... 1730	Notices..... 707.06
Patent related file wrappers..... 1730	Order of listing..... 707.05(c)
PCT application..... 1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)	Orders..... 707.06
..... 1895.01, 1896	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)..... 901.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Periodical..... 707.05(e), 901.06	Cancellation results in change of inventorship..... 201.03
Prior art effect of international application 706.02(a), 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	Change after Board statement of allowability 1213.01
Prior art in application 707.05(b), 1302.12	Combination, old..... 2173.05(j)
Prior art in patent 1920, Chapter 2200	Combination and subcombination..... 806.05(a)
Confidentiality 2202, 2203	Comprising..... 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Content 2205	Considered in deciding reexamination request 2243, 2643
Court decision..... 2207	Consisting essentially of..... 2111.03
Handling 2206	Consisting of 2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Parties who may cite..... 2203	Construed in light of specification 608.01(o) 707.07, 804, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03 2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Service on patent owner 2208	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)
Time for filing 2204	Correspondence with disclosure..... 1302.01, 2173.03
Publications..... 707.05(e)	Defined by specification, term 2111.01
References..... 707.05	Dependent 608.01(n)
Allowance in first action..... 1302.12	Dependent, objected to when improper..... 608.01(n) 706.01
From applicant..... 707.05(b), 1302.12	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim..... 608.01(n) 706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
Citizenship of applicant..... 605.01	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145 1214.07, 1216, 1216.02	Differing only by functional statement..... 2173.05
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216	Diminishing scope..... 2173.05(h)
Claim..... 608.01(i), 608.01(k)	Disclaimer 706.03(u), 710.02(d)
“Adapted for” clauses in 2106, 2111.04	Double inclusion 2173.05(o)
“Adapted to” clauses in..... 2106, 2111.04	Duplicate 706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
Added by amendment 608.01(o)	Each mentioned in letter..... 707.07(i)
Results in change of inventorship..... 201.03	Equivalence..... 2183
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for 714.10	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of claims previously paid for 714.10
After prosecution closed 714.16, 714.19	Excess over fee after notice of allowance 714.16(c)
After prosecution closed, near end of time period 714.20	Fees, dependent 608.01(n)
Aggregation 2173.05(k)	File wrapper notation 1302.09
All allowed..... 710.02(b)	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)..... 201.13 201.14
All canceled 711.01	Form 608.01(m)
Allowable except as to form..... 706, 707.07(a) 707.07(j)	Function of machine..... 2173.05(v)
Allowed, Rejection of..... 706.04, 706.05	Functional..... 2114, 2173.05(g)
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal 1215.02	Generic (See also Generic claim)..... 806.04(d) 2173.05(h)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim) 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Illustrated by drawing..... 608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Amendment of (See also Amendment)..... 714	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim) 2129
Analysis 904.01	Inaccurate 2173.03
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) .. 2173.05(e)	Incomplete..... 707.07(j), 2172.01
Basis in description..... 608.01(o), 2171	Indefinite 706.03(d), 2173
Basis in disclosure 608, 2163.03	Independent 608.01(n)
Breadth..... 2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	
Broadening in reissue application..... 1412.02, 1412.03	
Dependent claim..... 1412.03	
Cancellation by examiner after appeal..... 1214.05	

INDEX Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Class definitions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Index	719.04
Indirect limitation	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
Informal	702.01
International application	1824
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03
Jepson	2129
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)
Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Generic	803.02
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)
Means (See also Means)	2181
Missing	601.01(e)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Reissue application	1411.02
Nonelected invention	706.03(m) 821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03
Nonstatutory	706.03(a) 2105 to 2107
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)
Numbering	608.01(j)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1302.09
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01
Original.....	608.01(l)
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01
Plant application	1605, 1610
Plural.....	706.03(k)
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14
Product, Functional.....	2114
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)
Reissue application	
Numbering.....	1453, 1455
Original claim subject to reexamination	1440
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455
Same invention as original patent	1412.01
Underlining and bracketing.....	1453, 1455
Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Statutory requirement	608.01(k)
Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Failure to make	706.03(u)
Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Terminology basis in description	608.01(o) 2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
With motion granted in part	714.20
Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Appeal of rejection	1210
Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Late amendment.....	714.19
Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Rejection	2303
TC Director’s attention	1003
Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Special.....	708.01
TC Director’s attention required	1003
Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Class, scope	903.02(b)
Class, transfer	903.05
Class definitions	902.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification-- Common applicants

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Classification (See also Patent classification) ....Chapter 900	..... 903.07(b), 903.08(a)
Application (See Classification of application)	New application, by Office of Initial Patent
Basis..... 903.02	Examination (Office of Patent Application
Bulletin 902.04	Processing) 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Definitions 902.02, 902.02(a)	New application, by SPE..... 903.08(b)
Design..... 903.09(a), 1503.01	Post classifier .....903.08(e), 903.10
Examiner (See Classification examiner)	Preliminary 601
Foreign patents..... 903.03	Rules governing 903.08(e)
Harmonized subclasses.....903.06	Transfer to another Technology Center..... 903.08(a)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification .....902.01(a)	..... 903.08(d)
Classification, International..... 903.09	Classifier, Post.....903.08(e), 903.10
Indices..... 902.03	Clean copy of specification 608.01(q), 1302.02
Information 902.03(a)	Clearance for new law interpretation..... 1003, 1207.02
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network 902.03(c)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters 707.07(j)
International..... 903.09	..... 710.02(b), 714.14
Issue classification form/sheet/slip .....903.07, 903.07(b)	Prosecution not closed..... 707.07(j)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Closing of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office 201.13, 510
Locarno International.....903.09(a)	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent
Mandatory..... 903.07	(Code of Federal Regulations))
Manual 902.01	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....402.01
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel) .....2012.01
..... 902.03(a)	<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination 2259
Nonpatent literature 901.06	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination 2659
Numerical index.....902.03(c)	Combination and aggregation.....2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Orders 902.04	Combination and subcombination 806.05(a)
Patent, Change of..... 903.05	..... 806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	Comments on tests or examples 707.07(l)
.....902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)
Principles 903.02	..... 706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Revision 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial exploitation as on sale
Rules governing applications.....903.08(e)	(See also On sale) .....706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Statutory authority 903.01	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See
Subclass lists 902.03(c)	also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))
Classification examiner	..... 716.03, 1504.03
Decision on classification 903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents
Patentability report..... 705.01(a)	(See also Office of the Commissioner for Patents)
Classification of application.....Chapter 900	..... 409.03, 708.01
Allowed application.....903.07 to 903.07(b)	..... 720.01, 720.02, 720.03
..... 1004, 1302.10	Duty of Disclosure to 2001.03
Amendment affecting 903.08(c)	Mailing address 501
Borderline 903.08(a)	Statutory basis 1001
By applicant..... 601	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director
Cross-referencing..... 903.07(a)	initiated Reexamination)
Disputed..... 903.08(a), 903.08(d)	Commissioner for Trademarks
File wrapper data 719.03	Petitions decided by 1002.02(i)
Improperly classified 903.08(a)	Commodity Control List (CCL) 120
In another Technology Center at allowance	Common applicants 715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)

INDEX Common knowledge, use in rejections--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137	Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203
Common knowledge, use in rejections..... 2144.03	Confidential status of application 101, 706.02(f)(2)
Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k)
..... 2137	..... 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims..... 303, 706.02(f)(2)	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
..... 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality of international applications 110
Common representative for international application	Confirmation number 503
..... 402.09, 1807	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or	..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01
agent..... 105	..... 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet e-mail..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections	..... 203.08(a)
(37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	..... 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Requirements 608.05	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for
Sequence Listings 1823.02	reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
..... 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator
Computer programs or software	..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Consular officer 604.04
Best mode 2161.01	Content of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination request..... 2214
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Copendency..... 201.11
Written description 2161.01	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Definition 201.07
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	Design 1504.20
Concordance, International and United States classification	Effective filing date..... 201.11
..... 903.09	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application..... 1817.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copending U.S. application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895	..... 201.06(d)
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Amendments before first Office action 714.01(e)
New matter..... 201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number..... 503
Oath 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action 324
Ownership..... 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification 201.11	Complete non-provisional application 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent..... 201.11
Reissue..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence..... 502, 502.01
Restriction..... 819	Cross reference to previous application 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement 201.11	Foreign priority 201.14
Continuation-in-part 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply 306	Information disclosure statement in parent 609.02, 707.05
Copendency 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application..... 201.11	Patent term 1303, 2701
Definition..... 201.08	Plant application, no longer available 201.06(d)
Design application 1504.20	Priority 1302.04
Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub 1120
File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)	Reissue 1430
File wrapper/history notation 202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
Filed by assignee..... 324	Suspension of action..... 709
Identification on letter of transmittal 506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490
Inspection of parent 103	Utility application, no longer available 201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Continuing application 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application 1817.02	Specific reference..... 201.11
International application as parent 201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) 202.02
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Continuity between applications..... 201.11
Ownership..... 306	Control of inspection by assignee..... 106
Reference to parent application 201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... 201.13
Rejection over published priority document..... 2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Copendency 201.11
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application
Time for filing..... 201.11	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 201, 201.06	Different inventive entities 706.02(f)(2) 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
	Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)

INDEX Copied patent claim--CREATE Act

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Terminal disclaimer practice..... 1490	Correction of reference citation 707.05(g), 710.06
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Correspondence (See also Mail stop)
Copier copies..... 714.07	Address of PTO 501, 502
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	Address in secrecy order applications 120
<i>Ex parte</i> 2218	Address of patent owner..... 2622
<i>Inter partes</i> 2618	Address, official mailing 501
Copies of published applications..... 1128	Address of a law firm 403
Copy of foreign application, certified 201.14	Associate attorney 403.01
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	Boxes (See Mail stop)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2219	Continuing application 201.06(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2619	Crossing in mail 714.05
Copying <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination file by public..... 2232	Duplicate filings 403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public..... 2632	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Copyrights 608.01(v)	Facsimile transmission 502.01, 2515
Relationship to design patents 1512	Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required) 1303.01
Correction of drawing 608.02(p), 1302.05	Maintenance fee 2515, 2542
Annotated sheets 608.02(v)	Plural attorneys..... 403.02
Approval by examiner 608.02(x)	Post Allowance..... 502, 1306
Corrected stamp no longer required..... 608.02(o)	Published application 1134
Deferrable 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Marked-up copy 608.02(v)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2224
New matter..... 608.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2624
Not approved 608.02(x)	Signature requirements..... 502.02
Order for 608.02(x)	Third party, application published..... 1134
Replacement sheets 1302.05, 1303.01	With whom held..... 403
Required by drafting 707.07(c)	Counter-terrorism inventions, special status..... 708.02
Correction of inventorship	Counting actions 1705
Application 201.03, 605.04(g)	Countries for foreign priority..... 201.13
Consent of assignee 201.03	Country codes 1851
Continuing application..... 201.03	Coupons Introduction
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02	Court decision
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2658, 2666.03	Citation of 707.06
In a patent	Dissemination of 1720
By a certificate of correction..... 1412.04, 1481	Entry in patent file..... 2207
By filing a reissue application 1402, 1412.04	Treatment of 1721
Misjoinder..... 1412.04	Unpublished decisions..... 2677
PTO procedure..... 605.04(g)	Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)
Correction of name..... 201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)	..... 711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
Correction of patent..... Chapter 1400	..... 1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)	Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2279
By reissue (See also Reissue application)... 1401 to 1470	Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683
Certificate of correction 1480 to 1485	Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.04
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)..... 1490	Court papers, service on Director 1216
Correction of PG-Pub..... 1130	Cover sheet — provisional application..... 201.04(b)
	CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced-- Decision

	Sec. No.
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	2642
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2683
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history	202.02, 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history	202.02
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11
.....	1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath	201.14, 202.04
Foreign application, file wrapper/history	202.03
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455
Specific reference	201.11
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	608.01(p), 1302.04
Art collection	903.02(c)
At allowance	903.07, 1302.04
Citing	707.05(e)
Noted during examination	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings	714.05
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01
Customer Numbers... 402, 403, 711.04(c), 1807, 2515, 2540	
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to	403
Customer Service Center.....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)
.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730
Customer Service Window.....	103, 501, 502, 505
.....	710.02(e), 714.13 1430, 1470, 2422.09

D

D-10 notice.....	130, 1304.01
D-11 notice.....	1103
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)
Databases (See Electronic databases)	

	Sec. No.
Date	
Amendment.....	505, 511, 512
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Convention	201.13
Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
of EFS-Web transmissions.....	502.05
Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 2133
Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Invention	2137, 2138
Maintenance fees due	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 512, 714.18
Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	409 to 409.01(f)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant	409.01(a), 1820
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)	
Biotechnology process	706.02(n)
Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)
Inventorship.....	201.03
Reissue	1402, 1414, 2012
Decision	
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213
.....	1302.14
Dissemination of	1720
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination.....	2277
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
Reconsideration of	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
<i>Ex-parte</i> reexamination rehearing request.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction
Listed.....	Appendix II
Ordering <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2246

INDEX Declaration--Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	1002, 1002.02
Public availability	713.08
Publication of.....	2247, 2247.01
Declaration (See also Oath).....	2647, 2647.01
Amendment.....	115, 140
Attached to specification	150, 151, 706.03(b)
Change of inventorship	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders
Copies, filing of	30-3A cited.....510
Copies from prior application	30-3B cited.....510
Date of execution	Dependent claim..... 608.01(n)
Defective.....	Objected to when base claim is canceled 608.01(n)
Delayed filing .....	..... 707.07(j)
Executed before alterations made	Reissue
Facsimile transmission.....	Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Foreign priority applications listed	Dependent claim, objected to when improper 608.01(n)
..... 201.14(c), 202.04	..... 706.01
International application 1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a)	Deposit account
..... 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2)	Authorizations
..... 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e)	Extensions of time.....
..... 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)	International applications 1827.01, 1850, 1875.01
..... 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Issue fee.....
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found.....	Maintenance fee
Minor, by	Overdrawn.....
Non-English.....	Petition fee
Plant patent application.....	Refunds
Refers to preliminary amendment.....	Replenishment.....
Reissue application	Mailing address
..... 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Deposit Account Division.....
Signed before alteration	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology)
Substitute .....	..... 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Declarations, conflicting	Deposit of correspondence
Declassified matter.....	Depositions
Dedication to the public	Evidence.....
Defective oath	Of examiner
In reissue application	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology).....
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Acceptable depository
..... 2231	Background information
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter-partes</i>	Biological material, definition.....
reexamination	Biological material, made or isolated without undue
Defense, applications affecting	experimentation
Defensive publication citation.....	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties)
Defensive publication program	Budapest Treaty depositories
Deferral of examination	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty
Definition of class	Effective date
Delegation of Director's authority	Examination procedures.....
	After grant.....

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit..... 2411.03	Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee 2406, 2411.03
Certificate of correction..... 2411.04	Corroboration..... 2406.02
Content of application regarding deposited material 2411.05	Description in application specification 2406.01
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment 2411.03	During application pendency 2406
Reissue..... 2411.04	Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries..... 2406.03
Rejections based on deposit issue..... 2411.01	New matter..... 2406.01
Responses from applicant..... 2411.02	Patent Cooperation Treaty applications . 1823.01, 2406
Furnishing of samples..... 2410	Post-issuance deposits..... 2406
Access to deposits..... 2410.01	Viability of deposit..... 2409
Certification of accessibility of deposit 2410.02	Viability statement 2409
Conditions of deposit..... 2410.01	35 U.S.C. 112 requirements 2402, 2403, 2404
Exception to removal of restrictions 2410.01	Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks 1002.02(o), 1202
Restrictions removed upon grant 2410.01	Derogatory remark regarding prior art..... 608.01(r)
Known and readily available biological material 2404.01	Description Basis for claim..... 608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Budapest Treaty deposit 2404.01	Computer programming 2161.01
Continuity of access..... 2404.01	Detailed 608.01(g)
Deposits certified as available 2404.01	International application..... 1823
Health, safety restrictions 2404.01	Design application Chapter 1500
Indicia of “known and readily available” 2404.01	Analogous art 1504.02, 1504.03
Material capable of self-replication 2403.01	Anticipation..... 1504.02
Direct self-replication 2403.01	Application, elements of 1503
Indirect self-replication..... 2403.01	Articles, design comprising multiple 1504.01(b)
Need for a deposit..... 2402, 2404	“Average observer” test 1504.02
Plant material 2403.02	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties) 201.13, 1504.10
Plant Patent Act, Relation to..... 2403.02	Characteristic feature..... 1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Reference to deposit in application..... 2404, 2404.03	Claim..... 1503, 1503.01
Implication, presumption 2404, 2404.03	Combining references 1504.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112 2164.06, 2404 2404.03	Commercial success 1504.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit 2407	Computer generated icons 1504.01(a)
After a patent has issued..... 2407.02	Continuation application 1504.20
Exemption from replacement 2407.05	Continuation-in-part (CIP) application..... 1504.20
Failure to replace 2407.03	Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 1502.01
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding 2407.01	Convention, International..... 201.13, 1504.10
Reason for replacement 2407.04	Copending applications 1504.06, 1504.20
Replacement not recognized..... 2407.06	Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness..... 1504.03
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity 2407.04	Copyright, Relationship to 1512
Seeds..... 2403.02	Definition 1502
Term of deposit..... 2408	Description 1503, 1503.01
Budapest Treaty term..... 2408	Disclaimer 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Enforceable life of patent..... 2408	Disclosure..... 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Time for making original deposit 2406	Divisional application 201.06, 1504.20
	Double patenting 804, 1504.06

Design patent series--Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term

Rev. 8, July 2010

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct inventions

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term..... 2111.01, 2173.05(a)	Terminal .....706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Diligence	Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)
Charts for priority 2138.01	Abstract 608.01(b)
Filing application 2138.06	Amendment 608.04, 1302.02
Filing reissue..... 1403	Amendment, Preliminary 608.04(b)
Interference practice 2138.01	Best Mode (See also Best Mode) 608.01(h), 2165
Of actions during regulatory review 2757.01	Chemical compound..... 608.01(p)
Reasonable..... 2138.06	Claimed 901.03
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit 715.07, 715.07(a)	Common, parent and continuing applications 201.11
To overcome a rejection 2136.05	Completeness 608.01(p), 2164
Director of Technology Center 402.06, 708.02	Computer programming cases.....2164.06(c), 2106.01
..... 714.13, 714.25, 715.08, 720.01	Correspondence with claims 2163.05, 2173.03
..... 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c) , 1207.01	Design application..... 1503, 1503.01
..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1214.04	Detailed description..... 608.01(g)
..... 1308, 1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265	Duty of Chapter 2000
..2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01	Enablement (See also Enablement)..... 2164
Functions..... 1002.02(c), 1003	Foreign application..... 201.15
TC 1600 1002.02(c)(2)	Implicit 2144.01
TC 2900 1002.02(c)(3)	Incomplete..... 608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
TC 3640 710, 1002.02(c)(1)	Incomprehensible 702.01
Director of the USPTO	Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference)..... 201.17, 608.01(p)
Authority and functions 706.03(b), 708.01, 709	Insufficient 608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
..... 711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203	Later filed application 608.01(p)
..... 2242, 2284	Operability..... 716.07, 2164.08(b)
Publication of confidential decisions..... 103	Original claim..... 608.01(l), 2163.06
Withdrawal from issue..... 1308	Preliminary amendment 608.04(b)
Decisions.....Introduction	Related applications 608.01(p), 1302.04
Mailing address..... 501	Requirements for 2161
Notices (See also Publication) .....Introduction, 707.06	Reservation clause..... 608.01(e)
Orders (See also Publication).....Introduction, 707.06	Restricted to claimed subject matter 1302.01
Director initiated reexamination..... 2212, 2239	Secrecy order, Material subject to 120
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	Specification (See also Specification) 608.01
Disciplinary proceedings..... 402	Sufficiency for continuity..... 201.11
Mailing address..... 501	Sufficiency of 716
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	Support for claims 2163.01
Co-author of publication 715.01(c)	Trade name 608.01(v)
Copy required in reexamination	Trademark 608.01(v)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2214	Utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2614	Written (See also Written description) 2163
Defensive publication 711.06	Discourtesy 714.19, 714.25
Design application 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Dismissal of appeal..... 1215.04
Forms 1490	Disposals counted 1705
Processing 1490	Distinct, definition 802.01
Rejection 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Distinct inventions..... 802, 802.01, 803, 806.05
Statutory..... 1490	Apparatus and product made 806.05(g)
	Distinct processes 806.05(j)

INDEX Divisional application--Drawings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Distinct products .....806.05(j)	Double correspondence .....403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice 806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim 2173.05(o)
Process and product made..... 806.05(f)	Double patenting Chapter 800
Divisional application 201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application 201.12	Basis 804
..... 306	Between one or more applications and a published
Continued prosecution application (CPA) .....201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned 804
Copendency 201.11	Claimed subject matter 806.01
Design application 201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment..... 804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....608.02(i)	Coping applications 706.02(k), 804
Effective date 201.11	Definition 804
Filed by assignee..... 324	Design applications/patents 804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC) .....201.06(b)	Different inventive entities 706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation 202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions 804.01
Inspection of parent application..... 103	Domination..... 804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	International applications 804
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Obviousness type (ODP)..... 804
New matter..... 201.06	Design application..... 1504.06
Oath .....201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications 1601
Ownership carried from parent application..... 201.12	Reexamination..... 804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection 103	Rejection 804
Reference to parent application 201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory 804
Reissue .....1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious 804
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121 804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d) .....201.06(d)	Provisional 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former 201.06(a)	Specification, use of 804
Rule 1.62, Former .....201.06(b)	Statutory 804, 804.03
Signature .....201.06(d)	Rejection nullification 804.01
Time for filing..... 201.11	Restriction previously required 804.04, 1003
Written description requirement 201.11	Same assignee 706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	..... 804.03, 822
.....Chapter 2400	Same inventor..... 806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement 2164.08	..... 822, 822.01
Searching .....901.06(a)	Species and genus .....806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing 2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct 804
Special status for recombinant 708.02	Subject to joint research agreement.. 804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report..... 1704	Submissions to TC director 804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)	Terminal disclaimer effect..... 706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public 715	..... 804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents .....2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application..... 1451
Doctrine of segregable parts..... 1504.05	Drafting notation 608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands..... 2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required) 608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure 1706	Drawings.....507, 608.02
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ... 707.05(e)	Amendment 608.02(p), 714, 1302.04
DoD Directive 5230.25 120	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.01
DoD Security Agreement 120	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2666.02
Domestic representative 302.04	In reissue application 1413

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawing correction-- Dual correspondence

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior to publication of PG-Pub 1121	Not received 608.02(h), 1825
Amendment, Direction for 608.02(q)	Not required 608.02
Amendment, Disposition of orders for 608.02(x)	Not returned 608.02(y)
Amendment support by original claim 608.04(a)	Objection 608, 608.01
Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	..... 608.02, 608.02(b)
Brief description 608.01(f)	..... 706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Canceled figure 608.02(t)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure 1302.09
Canceled sheet 608.02(t)	Omitted drawings 201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet, patent 608.02(i)	Patented file 905.03
Canceled sheet, transfer 608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application 608.02(i)
Color 608.02, 1503.02	Photographs 502.05, 608.02, 1503.02
Colored plant 1606	Placement in file wrapper 719.01(b)
Complete illustration 608.02(d)	Plant application 1603, 1606
Completeness 608.02(e)	Print (See also Print of drawing) 608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Computer lists 608.05	Prior art 608.02(g), 2125
Consistency 608.02(e)	Provisional application 608.02
Content of 608.02(d)	Reference characters 608.02(e)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing) 608.02(p)	Reference characters, change 608.02(w)
..... 1302.05	Reissue application 1411, 1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub 1120, 1121	No longer transferred from original patent 1413
Reversed figure numbers 1302.04	Removal from Technology Center 608.02(c)
Date no longer entered on back 608.02(o)	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ... 1121
Delivered to wrong Technology Center 508.01	Replacement 608.02(h), 1302.05
Design application 1503, 1503.01	Reversed figure numbers 1302.04
..... 1503.02, 1504.04	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)
Disclosure 608	(Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))
Divisional application 608.02, 608.02(i)	..... 507
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	Required by examiner 608.02
..... 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Requirements 608.02
Drafting notation 608.02	Return 608.02(y)
Drafting stamp no longer required 608.02(o)	Section lines 608.02(f)
EFS-Web 502.05	Security markings 121
Examiner determines completeness 608.02(e)	Substitute 502, 608.02(h)
Illustrates claim 608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner 608.02(e)
Informal 507, 608.02(b)	Symbols 608.02
Interference prints 608.02(m)	Trademarks 1512
International application 1825	Unacceptable 608.02(b)
Kept in application 608.02(c)	Drawing correction 507, 608.02(p)
Lost 1302.05(a)	Annotated sheets 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Mail section stamp no longer used 608.02(o)	Approval by examiner 608.02(x)
Modification illustrated 608.02(f)	Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Marked-up copy 608.02(v), 608.02(w)	New matter 608.04
Necessary for filing date 506, 608.02	Order for 608.02(x)
New drawings required 608.02(a)	PG-Pub 1120, 1121
New, handling 608.02(a)	Replacement sheets 502, 608.02(h), 1302.05
New matter 608.04, 706.03(o)	Required 507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
New, when required 608.02(a)	Dual correspondence 403, 714.01(d)

INDEX

Due Care Showing--Election of species

	Sec. No.
Due Care Showing	2734
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)
Duplicate claims	706.03(k)
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605 1606, 1609
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762
Compared to duty to disclose material information	2001.04
Information disclosure	609
Reexamination	2280
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000
After patent grant	2003.01
Aids to compliance	2004
Checklist	2004
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a) 2005
Compliance with	2004
Continuing applications	2001.04, 2004
Coping applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004
Copied claims	2001.06(d)
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)
Information material to patentability ...	2001.04, 2001.05
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)
Questionnaire	2004
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448 2001.06(c), 2003
Sources of information.....	2001.06
To whom owed	2001.03
Violation of.....	2010
Claims invalidated	2016
Protest	2013
Reexamination	2014
Reissue.....	2012
Rejection of claims in reissue application	1448
Who has	2001.01

E

Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
Effective date	
Declassified matter	707.05(f)
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e) 707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)
Effective filing date	
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708
Continuation-in-part	2133.01
Foreign priority effect	201.15, 706.02
International convention (See also Foreign application; Treaties).....	201.13
Provisional application	706.02
Publication.....	715.01(c)
Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Election (See also Restriction; Election of species).....	Chapter 800
Action on nonelected claims	819
After multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
After restriction	818
Applicant must make.....	818.03
Between applications, Conflicting claims	804 822, 822.01
Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
In reissue application	1450
Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Interference	819
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)
Original presentation	818.02(a)
Shift.....	819
Treatment of nonelected claims	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03 In reissue application
.....	1450
With traverse	818, 818.03 818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01
Without traverse	821.02
Election of species	
Allowable generic claim lacking	809.02(a)
Basis	806.04, 808.01(a)
Canceling species claims	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02
Design application.....	1504.05
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Equity (civil action)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reissue application 1450	Electronic mail..... 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Requirement..... 806.01, 809.02(a)	Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS).....
Requirement, prior to search..... 808.01(a)	..... 302.10, 502.05
Species claims lacking 806.01, 818.02(b)	Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement
Electronic access to published applications 1128	..... 609.08
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)	Electronic publications
..... 706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Availability as prior art 2128
Cassis DVD-ROM..... 902.03(d)	Citation of 608.01, 707.05(e)
Chemical abstracts services 905.06	Hyperlinks to..... 608.01, 608.01(p)
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI) 905.06	Search for 904.02(c)
Dialog 905.06	Employee number..... 711.04(b), 905.03
e-Official Gazette – Patents (eOG:P)..... 1703	Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,
EAST 719.05, 902.03(e)	property interest in patent 309
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related	Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ... 409
databases 1730	Enablement 706.03(c), 2164
INPADOC..... 905.06	Burden on the examiner 2164.04
Lexis-Nexis..... 719.05	Commensurate in scope with claims 2164.08
Official Gazette Notices 1703	Critical feature not claimed 2164.08(c)
Patent Grants Database 1703, 1730	Inoperative subject matter 2164.08(b)
Questel-Orbit 719.05, 905.06	Single means claim 2164.08(a)
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	Compared to utility 2164.07
..... 1703, 1730	Design patent application 1503.02, 1504.04
WEST 719.05, 902.03(e)	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to 2001.04
Electronic Business Center (EBC) 1730	Evidence of..... 2164.05
Electronic document..... 707.05(e)	Examples of enablement issues 2164.06
Electronic filing system-Web (EFS-Web)..... 502.05, 503	Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)
Actions permitted by registered users 502.05	Reduction to practice..... 2164.02
Actions permitted by unregistered users 502.05	Relationship of predictability 2164.03
Alternatives to using EFS-Web 502.05	Specification must be enabling
During unscheduled outages (EFS-Web Contingency	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
Option) 502.05	To persons of ordinary skill 2164.05(b)
Certificate of Transmission..... 512	Test of enablement 2164.01
Document description codes 502.05	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations 2181, 2185
Document formats..... 502.05	Energy, Department of 115, 706.03(b)
Electronic Acknowledgement Receipt..... 502.05	Energy, related applications, special status..... 708.02
Ex parte reexamination request and follow-on papers	English language faulty, new specification 608.01(q)
..... 502.05, 2224	English language required 302.02, 608.01
Inter partes reexamination request and follow-on papers	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of
..... 502.05, 2624	Enrollment and Discipline)
Petition to accept unintentionally delayed payment of	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)
maintenance fee..... 502.05, 2590	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment) 714.18
Pre-grant (eighteen month) publication submissions via	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper..... 719.01
..... 502.05, 1121, 1129, 1130, 1132, 1133	Entry on face of file wrapper 719.02, 719.02(b)
Reissue application and follow-on papers .. 502.05, 1410	Environmental Quality Program..... 708.02
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account	Equity (civil action)
..... 509.01	Under 35 U.S.C. 145 1216, 1216.02
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS) 609.07	Under 35 U.S.C. 146 1216

INDEX Equivalents in art--Examiner's action

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Equivalents in art.....	904.01(b), 2144.06
Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Erasure in specification, before allowance.....	1302.01
Erasure in specification, before execution.....	608.01
Errors (See also Correction of patent)	
Correction of patents.....	Chapter 1400
Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05
Reissue.....	1401 to 1470
Title documents	323
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Essential material	608.01(p)
Establishing subclasses	903.02(c)
Estoppel	
Abandonment.....	711.03(c)
Collateral.....	2012.01
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2259
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659
Defensive publications.....	711.06
Different inventive entities and commonly owned	
applications	804.03
Interference	715, 2138.01
Reasons for allowance	1302.14
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601
.....	2612, 2614
Terminal disclaimer	804, 804.02
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)	
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)	
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06
.....	1801, 1823.02, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
.....	1843.02, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04
Address	1865
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority	
.....	1840.01
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary	
Examining Authority.....	1865.01
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02
Examination guidelines for applying reference	
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of application	Chapter 700
Accelerated Examination	708.02(a)
Confidentiality during	101
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Purpose.....	701
Reissue	1440, 1443, 1445
Request for SIR	1103
Secrecy order application	130
Statutory authority	701
Suspension of	709
Examiner	
Action.....	707
Action counted	1705
Affidavit.....	2144.03
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)
Assignment of <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2236
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2636
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02
Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate	2203
Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903
Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	
.....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Disposals	1705
Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Expressing opinion of validity	1701
Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
New action indicated by primary	707.01
Previous action by another examiner	
Allowed claims	706.04
Interview	713.01
Search.....	704.10
Primary	
Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	715.08, 1004
Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2238
Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2638
Treatment of protest	1901.06
Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1704, 1705
Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	
.....	707

Examiner's amendment-- Examiner's letter

I - 32

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Extraordinary situations

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent 2302	<i>Ex parte</i> questions 713.06
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice..... 2671, 2673.02
Requirement for information 706.02(c)	Experimental use (See also Public use) 2133.03
Restriction requirement..... 803, 817	..... 2133.03(e)
Returned..... 707.13	Commercial exploitation 2133.03(e)(1)
Reviewed by examiner..... 707.08	Completeness of the invention 2133.03(e)(3)
Shortened time for reply 710.02	Factors indicative of 2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Signature 707.09, 707.10, 1302.13	Intent to experiment 2133.03(e)(2)
Statement of rejection 707.07(d)	Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Status letter reply 203.08	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Statutory basis..... 707.07(d)	Testing, developmental 2133.03(e)(6)
Summary 707.07(i)	When experimental use ends..... 2133.03(e)(3)
Supplemental 710.06	Expert testimony..... 1504.03
Undelivered..... 707.13	Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations..... 510	Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 2710, 2720, 2730
Example, Comments on 707.07(l)	Design 1502.01, 1505
Example, Operative..... 608.01(p), 2164.02	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156 2750 to 2764
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted..... 608.01(p)	Plant 2701
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance 714.16(c)	Utility 2701
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for 714.01(e), 714.10	Export control of patent applications..... 120
Excluded attorney or agent..... 105, 407, 713.05, 714.19	Exposure of papers during interviews 101, 713.07
Execution of oath 604, 605.04(a)	Expounding patent law 713.02
Executive Order	Express abandonment 711, 711.01
No. 5464 1608	To avoid publication of application..... 711.01, 1125
No. 9424 302, 302.06, 302.08	Express Mail deposit 513
No. 10,096 509.02	Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2224
No. 10,358 710.05	Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
No. 12,598 115, 120, 121	Express Mail service..... 502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
No. 13,292 115, 121	..... 1216.01, 2510
Executor or administrator..... 409.01, 605.05	Expunge information in application file 724.05
Allowance and issue 409.01(f)	..... 724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Application by, after discharge 409.01(c)	Extension of shortened reply period 710.02(e)
Assigned application, inventor dies 409.01(e)	Extension of time..... 706.07(f), 710.02(e)
Authority..... 409.01(b)	..... 1002.02(c)
Consular certificate 409.01(b)	For filing brief 1203, 1205.01, 1206, 1208, 1215.04
Foreign country..... 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	For filing continuing application..... 201.06(c)
Heir 409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)	General fee authorization 710.02(e)
Intervention not required 409.01(f)	Reexamination
Joint inventors, inventor dies 409.01(f)	<i>Ex parte</i> 1002.02(c), 2265
Specification form..... 605.05	<i>Inter partes</i> 2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Exhibit..... 608.03	Request..... 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131 715.07, 715.07(d)	Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)
Exhibit at interview 713.08	Extraordinary situations
Exhibit, handling 608.03(a)	Abandonment, revival 711.03(c)
	Deferring issue 1306.01
	Interview after issue 713.10

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Facsimile transmission-- Field of search, notation by examiner

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274	Rule 8(b) cited.....	410
Reply period reset	710.06	Rule 11(b)	
Suspension of rules	1002	Cited.....	402
Time to file	1205.01	Reproduced	410
Withdrawal from issue.....	711.01	Federal Telecommunications System	408, 713.01
		Fee (See also Refunds)	
		Address.....	2540
		Appeal	1204
		Assignment recording	302.06
		Credit card payment of.....	509, 706.07(f)
		Current amounts available on USPTO Web site	509
		.....	1730
		Examiner's amendment.....	706.07(f)
		Extensions of time	706.07(f)
		Filing	509, 607
		Claims in excess of	607
		Dependent claims	608.01(n)
		Deposit account.....	509.01
		Inadequate	509
		International application	1810, 1827
		Basic national fee for national stage entry	
		.....	502.01, 502.05, 509.03, 512
		.....	1805, 1828.01, 1834.01, 1893.01(a)
		.....	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(c), 1893.02
		Nonprovisional application	601.01(a)
		Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
		Reduction for small entities	509.02
		Reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
		Reissue	1415
		Return.....	503, 607.02
		Small entity	509.03
		Issue (See Issue fee)	
		Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
		Payment.....	509
		by EFS-Web.....	502.05
		Petition to revive	711.03(c)
		Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
		Reduction of basic fee for international applications	
		containing large sequence listings and/or tables	
		.....	1823.02
		Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
		Field of search	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
		Notation in file	719.05, 904
		Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
		.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)

F

Facsimile transmission

Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01
Central Number	502, 502.01
Correspondence	502.01
Declaration or oath.....	502.01
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)
Maintenance fees	2510
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Federal holiday	
Abandonment date	711.03(c)
Appeal brief	1205.01, 2274
Civil action.....	1216
Continuity between applications.....	201.11
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Effect on Express Mail service	513
Filing date	502, 502.01, 502.05, 505, 512, 513
Foreign application copendency	201.13
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506
Papers not received	502
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)
PTO business hours	510
Reply period.....	710.05
Statutory bar.....	2133
Statutory period	710.01(a)
Unscheduled closings	201.13
Federal license rights.....	310
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure	

INDEX Figures--Final rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Figures (See Drawings)	Foreign application, Convention date
File Information Unit (Record Room)..... 102, 103	(See also Foreign application) 201.13, 201.15
.....508.03, 711.04, 711.06, 1730	International application 1810
File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))	Later filed application as disclosure 608.01(p)
..... 719	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)..... 1810
Action entered..... 707.10	Petition 506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
Allowed case data entered 1302.09	..... 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Amendment endorsed 710.05, 714.18	Refusal to accord..... 506.02
Arrangement of papers..... 719.01(a)	Review of refusal to accord..... 506.02
Assignment endorsement..... 303	Subsequent publication as disclosure 608.01(p)
Civil action disposition 1216.02	Filing date of reexamination request
Classification data..... 719.03	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Classification history 719.03	<i>Inter partes</i> 2627
Completeness 724.01	Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)..... 607
“Contents”, Entry in..... 719.01	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	Of a reissue application..... 1415
Public access 103	Deposit account..... 509.01
Restriction 819	Inadequate 509
Correction of error 719.02	Reduction for small entities..... 509.02
Data entered on 710.05, 719.02, 1302.09	Reexamination
Field of search..... 719.05	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215
Field of search, patentability report 705.01(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2615
Foreign application cross-noting..... 202.03	Reissue application..... 1415
..... 1893.03(c), 1895.01	Return..... 503, 607.02
Foreign filing date entered on 719.06, 1302.06	Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 201.03
Index of claims 719.04	..... 503
Licensing and Review stamp 140	Final action (See Final rejection)
Name of applicant changed..... 719.02(b)	Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Notes to application of another party 101	..... 2681, 2682
Papers in 719.01	Final data capture..... 1309
Parent application notation on 202.02, 1302.09	Final rejection 706.07
Print of drawing 719.01(b)	Amendment after..... 714.12, 714.13
Printout of search history 719.05	Amendment after, entered in part..... 714.20
Relation of application noted on 202.02, 719.07	First action..... 706.07(b)
Residence changed..... 719.02(b)	Interview 713.09
Return of paper entered on..... 719.01	Letter 706.07
“Searched” box entries..... 719.05	Patentability report 705.01(a)
“Searched notes” box entries 719.05	Petition to vacate 1002.02(c)
Signing by primary examiner..... 1302.13	Premature 706.07(c)
Statutory period ends on nonworking day 710.05	Premature, Withdrawal of 706.07(d)
Files Repository 711.04(b)	Primary examiner’s attention required 1004
Filing date 201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02	Request for continued examination (RCE)..... 706.07(h)
Continued prosecution application (CPA) 201.06(d)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2271
Effective, prior application 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing
EFS-Web..... 502.05	Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)
Express Mailing date 506.02, 513	Secrecy order application 130
	Special 708.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Final restriction requirement-- Foreign patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Time for reply 706.07(f)	German design applications 201.14(b)
Transitional procedure 706.07(g)	Great Britain 201.15
When proper 706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)	Identification 201.14(d)
Withdrawal 706.07(e)	Incorporation by reference in U.S. application..... 201.13, 201.17
Withdrawal, Primary examiner's attention 1004, 1005	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority 2658
Withdrawal of premature 706.07(d)	License to file 140, 706.03(s)
Final restriction requirement 818.03	Listed on oath/declaration 201.14, 602
First action final rejection 706.07(b)	No claim for priority 201.14(c)
In an RCE 706.07(b), 706.07(h)	No reference made in declaration..... 201.14(c)
First Office action form..... 707	Notice to Office after nonpublication request 1124
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner's)	Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper 202.03
Fissionable material 706.03(b)	Ordering copies 901.05(c)
Five year pendency 707.02, 708.01	Overcoming reference which is..... 201.15, 715
Flowchart for	Prior art cited in related 2001.06(a)
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) 706.02(f)(1)	Priority 102, 201.13, 706.02
Examination of computer-related inventions 2106	Papers not filed..... 201.14(c)
Genus-Species guidelines 2144.08	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Prior art citation in a patent..... 2206	Priority document in parent application 201.14(b)
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i> 2201	Reissue application claiming foreign priority 1402, 1417
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i> 2601.01	Ribboned 602.04(a)
Reformed PCT System 1842	Same invention..... 201.15
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a) 706.07(g)	Seal..... 602.04(a)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims . 804	Statutory bar 201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
Flow sheet 608.02	Time limits to submission 201.14, 201.14(a)
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	Certificate of correction 201.16
Font, type 608.01, 1504.01(a)	Reissue 201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)	Translation required 706.02, 201.15
Foreign application (See also International application)	Foreign countries recognized for priority 201.13
As prior art..... 706.02, 2127	Foreign executed oath..... 602.04
Certificate of correction to perfect priority 201.16, 1481, 1481.03	Foreign filing, Proving priority..... 201.14, 706.02
Certified copy to avoid reference..... 201.14, 706.02	Foreign filing date
Certified copy not filed..... 201.14(c)	Entitled to 201.13, 719.06
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history 202.03	On file wrapper/history 202.03
Date entitled to..... 201.13 to 201.15	Foreign filing license 115, 140
Design patents..... 1504.02, 1504.10	For PCT..... 115, 1832
Determination of priority 201.14, 201.15	Foreign language
Disclosure 201.15	Application..... 608.01
Duty of disclosure of information cited 2001.06(a)	Names for months 901.05(a)
English language translation for benefit of date 201.15, 706.02	Names for United States..... 901.05(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority 2258	Oath or declaration 602.06
Filed more than a year before U.S. application 201.14(c)	Foreign patent
Filing in foreign country 140	Art collection..... 901.07
First..... 201.13	Citation..... 707.05(e), 901.05(a)

INDEX Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Citation dates and information.....901.05(a)	Allowability..... 1302.03
.....901.05(b), 1851	Amendment received after allowance 608.02(z)
Classification 903, 903.03	..... 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Country codes 1851	Amendment after Board decision, refused entry . 1214.07
Database search 706.02(e)	Amendment not fully responsive 714.03
Document citation, in PCT 1851	Amendment unsigned..... 714.01(a)
Duplicates 903.03	Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050
Effective date .....901.05(b)	..... 1480, 1485
Family of (INPADOC) .....901.06(a)	Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96 .....324
In prior art statement..... 609, 609.01	Change of Correspondence Address, Application
Individual country overview 901.05	PTO/SB/122 .....403, 2542
Journals.....901.06(a)	Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123
Law overview 901.05	.....403, 2542
Library .....901.06(a)	Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of
Listing at allowance..... 1302.12	sequence listing and/or tables to the United States
Oppositions 901.05	Receiving Office under PCT Administrative
Ordering copies.....901.05(c)	Instructions-Part 8..... 1823.02
Print of, where obtained.....901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document 302.07
Reference 706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application
Statutory bar..... 201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited..... 201.04(b), 601
Transfer..... 903.05	Reproduced 201.04(b)
Translation of.....706.02, 901.05(d)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038
Unlicensed, same applicant..... 706.03(s)	Cited..... 509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)	Reproduced 509
..... 201.13 to 201.16	D-10 130, 1304.01
Design patent applications .....201.14(b)	D-11 1103
..... 1504.02. 1504.10	DD Form 441 120
U.S. filing date computed .....201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .406
Formal matter	Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03
Allowance and issue .....1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	..... 1604
Amendment of application in issue..... 714.16	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application
Claim allowable except for .....706, 707.07(j)	PTO/SB/01 602
Review of action involving.....Introduction	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43..... 1490
Right of priority	EFS-Web..... 502.05
Prior foreign application..... 201.13 to 201.16	Election of species..... 809.02(a)
..... 1402, 1417	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination
Prior U.S. application 201.11, 1405	PTOL-1516 2296, 2687, 2696
Specification format..... 608.01	Examiner’s action PTOL-326 707
When taken up .....707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner’s answer 1207
.....707.07(j), 714.02	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E
Former employee restrictions..... 1702	..... 2238, 2638
Form letters and forms	Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472 1705
Abandonment..... 711.04(c)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 .. 2671.02, 2696	Cited..... 2540, 2595
Advisory Action..... 706.07(f), 714.13	Reproduced..... 2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467	Final rejection..... 706.07
..... 2265, 2296	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29.....201.06(d)	Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B.....307, 324.....512, 1306.01.....1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A .....201.06(d)	Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited.....2515, 2595 Reproduced.....2595
45-day Letter.....150	Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35 Cited.....1121, 1122, 1135 Reproduced.....1135
General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466 .....2262, 2296	Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter-Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 .....2696
General (<i>Ex-Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473 (with SSP) .....2250, 2266.03, 2296	Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432.....711.04(c)
Incorrect citation of references, Correction .....707.05(g)	Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019.....201.06(d)
Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08 Cited .....609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), .....609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, .....1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004, .....2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287 Reproduced.....609	Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 .....602.03, 608.02(b) .....608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13.....812.01, 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Interference Initial Memorandum .....2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85.....115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03.....708.02, 710.02(e) .....711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06.....714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) .....1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01.....1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308.....1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04.....2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications.....2306	Undelivered.....1303.02
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) .....1830, 1832	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10.....130, 1304, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 .....2696	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31.....1204
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 .....2696	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 .....2662, 2674, 2696	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062.....2696
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070.....2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475.....2250, 2266.02, 2266.03.....2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A.....713.01	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069.....2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, .....2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B.....713.04, 714.13	Notice of Draftsperson's Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 .....608.02(b), 608.02(h) .....707, 707.07(a)
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination.....2281, 2296	
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited .....1107, 1455, 1611	
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328.....903.07.....903.09(a), 1107, 2287	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ...903.07, 903.07(b) .....903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	
Digests .....903.07	
Initialing .....903.07(b)	

INDEX Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2077	Notice of References Cited PTO-892.....707, 707.05(a) .....707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e) .....2687, 2690
2218	Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Requirements PTOL-2076	2530
2618	Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11).....
Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057	1103
2696	Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)
Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced	1308
201.06(d)	Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468.....
Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO- 2012 Reproduced	2273, 2274, 2296
201.06(d)	Notice to Comply With Requirements Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661
Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051	2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732
706.07(h)	Notice To File Missing Parts of Application.....
Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123.....	201.03
506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)	601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732
601.01(g), 2731, 2732	CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced
Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)
201.06(d)	Notification of Non-Compliant Appeal Brief (use of PTOL-462 discontinued)
Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059	1205.03
2696	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2262, 2296
2235, 2250	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064 Cited.....
2250.01, 2271, 2271.01	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Reproduced
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2660
2687, 2696	Office Action Summary PTOL-326
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L	608.02(h)
1107	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex-parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058.....	2296
2696	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063 Cited.....
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	2646, 2647.02, 2696
2531	Reproduced
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140.....	2647.01
2531, 2550	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced
714.01(e)	1135
714.03	Petition for Revival of an Application For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a Cited.....
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	711.03(c), 1124, 1135
302.09	Reproduced
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	711.03(c), 1135
201.06(c), 601.01(d)	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61
601.01(g), 2731, 2732	711.03(c)
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....
2550	711.03(c)
Notice of Recordation.....	
302.09	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03	1604
Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80	402.07
Provisional application for patent	
Cover sheet PTO/SB/16.....	201.04(b)
PTO-211	2550
PTO-270 (Blue Slip).....	903.07, 903.09, 1107
.....	1455
PTO-328	903.07, 1107
PTO-447A.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
.....	903.08(e)
PTO-690E.....	903.03, 2238, 2638
PTO-850	
Cited	1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
Reproduced	2302
PTO-892	
Cited	201.15, 608.01, 609.02, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
.....	609.05(c), 609.06, 707, 707.05
.....	707.05(a), 707.05(c), 707.05(d)
.....	707.05(e), 707.05(g), 901.06
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1406, 1901.06
.....	2246, 2257, 2290, 2646
.....	2657, 2687, 2690
Reproduced	707.05(a)
PTO-948	608.02(b)
.....	608.02(h), 707, 707.07(a)
PTO-1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTO-1123	601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 2731, 2732
PTO-1382	1830, 1832
PTO-1472	1705
PTO-1516	2287, 2295
PTO-1517	2287, 2295
PTO-1590	719.05
PTO-1595	302.07
PTO-1661	2427.02
PTO-1669	201.06(c), 601.01(d)
.....	601.01(g), 2731, 2732
PTO-2011 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2012 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2018 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2019 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2021 Reproduced	201.06(d)
PTO-2038	
Cited	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Reproduced.....	509
PTO-2051	706.07(h)
PTO-2140.....	2531, 2550
PTO-2142.....	2531
PTO-2143.....	2530
PTO/SB/08A and 08B	609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
.....	609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
.....	609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12,
.....	1406, 1901.03, 1901.06
.....	2214, 2246, 2257, 2258.01, 2287, 2290
.....	2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
PTOL-37	
Cited.....	203.08, 602.03, 608.02(b), 608.02(z)
.....	609.05(b), 707.05(g), 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	812.01, 1302.03
.....	1302.04, 1302.12, 1302.14
Reproduced	1302.03
PTOL-85	
Cited.....	203.08, 714.16(d), 1303, 1306
.....	1306.02, 1308, 1308.03
Reproduced	1303
PTOL-85B	
Cited.....	307, 324, 509.03, 512, 1303, 1306
.....	1306.01, 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01
Reproduced	1303
PTOL-85C Reproduced.....	1303
PTOL-90	608.02, 707, 714.16, 1207.05
.....	1208, 1209, 1210, 2427.01
PTOL-271	714.16(d)
.....	714.16(e)
PTOL-303	706.07(f), 708.02
.....	711.03(c), 714.13
PTOL-319	714.03
PTOL-324	714
PTOL-326	
Cited.....	201.14(b), 201.14(c)
.....	608.02(h), 706.07
.....	707, 710.02(b), 812.01
Reproduced	707
PTOL-404	1485
PTOL-413	713.04, 714.13
PTOL-461	1215.04
PTOL-462 (discontinued)	1205.03
PTOL-462R (discontinued).....	2274, 2296
PTOL-465	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTOL-466	2262, 2296
PTOL-467	2250, 2265, 2262.01, 2266.02, 2272, 2296
PTOL-468	2273, 2274, 2296

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-469 2287, 2296	Reproduced 609
PTOL-471 2296	PTO/SB/08B
PTOL-473 2250, 2266.03, 2296	Cited 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),
PTOL-474 2281, 2296	..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,
PTOL-475 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03, 2272	. 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,
..... 2273, 2295, 2296	..... 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690
PTOL-476 2687	Reproduced 609
PTOL-501 2633, 2647.02	PTO/SB/16 201.04(b)
PTOL-1432 711.01, 711.02	PTO/SB/24 711.01
..... 711.04(c)	PTO/SB/24A
PTOL-1516 2296, 2687, 2696	Cited 711.01, 1125, 1135
PTOL-1517 2296, 2687, 2696	Reproduced 711.01, 1135
PTOL-2057 2696	PTO/SB/25 1490
PTOL-2058 2696	PTO/SB/26 1490
PTOL-2059 2696	PTO/SB/27 1504.30
PTOL-2060 2696	PTO/SB/29
PTOL-2061 2696	Cited 201.06(d), 709
PTOL-2062 2696	Reproduced 201.06(d)
PTOL-2063	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced 201.06(d)
Cited 2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced 706.07(h)
Reproduced 2647.01	PTO/SB/31 1204
PTOL-2064	PTO/SB/35
Cited 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01	Cited 1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced 2660	Reproduced 1135
PTOL-2065 2671.02, 2696	PTO/SB/36
PTOL-2066 2673.02, 2696	Cited 1123, 1124, 1135
PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696	Reproduced 1135
PTOL-2068 2687, 2696	PTO/SB/37 709
PTOL-2069	PTO/SB/42 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614,
Cited 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50	..... 2646, 2657, 2687
..... 2666.60, 2696	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced 1490
Reproduced 2666.50	PTO/SB/44
PTOL 2070 2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Cited 201.03, 1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTOL-2071 2666.06, 2696	Reproduced 1485
PTOL-2072 2696	PTO/SB/45
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced 602	Cited 2515, 2595
PTO/SB/03 1604	Reproduced 2595
PTO/SB/06 608.01(n)	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/07 608.01(n)	Cited 2540, 2595
PTO/SB/08 608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced 2595
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/50 Reproduced 1410
..... 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12	PTO/SB/51
PTO/SB/08A	Cited 1410.01, 1414
Cited 609, 609.03, 609.04(a),	Reproduced 1414
..... 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06,	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced 1414.01
. 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290,	PTO/SB/52
..... 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687	Cited 1410.01, 1414

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reproduced..... 1414	Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent
PTO/SB/56 Reproduced 1415	Application PTO/SB/51S..... 1414.01
PTO/SB/57	Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)
Cited 2214, 2296	..... 1410
Reproduced..... 2214	Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125 ...403, 2540
PTO/SB/58	Request for Customer Number Data Change
Cited 2614, 2696	PTO/SB/124 .....403
Reproduced..... 2614	Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)
PTO/SB/61..... 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/37 709
PTO/SB/62..... 711.03(c)	Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/63..... 711.03(c)	PTO/SB/57 2214, 2296
PTO/SB/64..... 711.03(c)	Request for <i>Inter-partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal
PTO/SB/64a Reproduced..... 711.03(c), 1135	PTO/SB/58
PTO/SB/64 PCT 711.03(c)	Cited.....2614, 2696
PTO/SB/66..... 2595	Reproduced .....2614
PTO/SB/67 Cited 104	Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94
PTO/SB/68	..... 1101
Cited 103, 711.04	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent
Reproduced..... 103	PTO/SB/83 402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced 402.07	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35
PTO/SB/81	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of
Cited 402, 601.02, 1604	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36
Reproduced.....402, 601.02, 2222, 2622	Cited..... 1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced 402.05	Reproduced 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced 402.06, 2223, 2623	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication
PTO/SB/84..... 405,713.05	PTOL-271 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/94..... 1101	Restriction requirement .....817
PTO/SB/96..... 324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or
PTO/SB/122..... 403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123..... 403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066 2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124..... 403	SIR-C 1103
PTO/SB/125	SIR-E..... 1103
Cited 403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F..... 1103
Reproduced..... 403	SIR-G 1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	SIR-H 1109
PTOL 476..... 2687	SIR-I..... 1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595 302.07	SIR J..... 1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696	SIR-K 1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist	SIR-L..... 1107
PTOL-1517 2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M..... 1107
Reissue Application	SIR-N (Form D-11)..... 1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and	Statements to DOE or NASA..... 151
forms: PTO/SB/52) 1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration 608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and	Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition
forms: PTO/SB/51) 1410.01	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:	Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting
PTO/SB/56)..... 1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25..... 1490

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double		2.30.....	201.06(d)
Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second		2.31.....	201.06(d)
Application, PTO/SB/25	1490	2.32.....	201.06(d)
Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester		2.33.....	201.06(d)
– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465		2.34.....	201.06(d)
.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296	2.35.....	201.06(d)
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)		2.38.....	201.11
2.01	201.06	2.39.....	201.11
2.03	201.06(c)	2.40.....	201.11
2.05	201.07	4.01.....	403
2.06	201.08	4.02.....	406
2.07	201.09	4.03.....	406
2.08	201.10	4.04.....	406
2.09	201.11	4.06.....	407
2.10	201.11	4.07.....	407
2.10.01	201.11	4.08.....	407
2.11	201.11	4.09.....	402
2.11.01	201.11	4.10.....	401
2.13	201.03	5.01.....	502
2.13a	201.03	5.01.01.....	501
2.13b	201.03	5.02.....	512
2.13c	201.03	5.03.....	903.08
2.13d	201.03	5.04.....	512
2.13e	201.03	5.05.....	509.03
2.13f.....	201.03	6.01.....	608.01(a)
2.13g	201.03	6.02.....	608.01(a)
2.13h	201.03	6.02.01.....	605.04(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.03.....	602.01
2.13.02	201.03	6.05.....	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14	201.03	6.05.01.....	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05.02.....	605.02
2.15	201.11	6.05.03.....	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.05.....	602.03
2.17	201.11	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08.....	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17.....	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19.....	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20.....	602
2.29	201.11	6.06.....	603, 604.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
6.07 604.02	6.42..... 608.02(p)
6.08 604.04(a)	6.43..... 608.02(p)
6.09.01 605.03	6.46..... 602.03
6.11 606.01	6.47..... 608.02(p)
6.11.01 606.01	6.48..... 608.03(a), 714.16(d)
6.12 608.01(b)	6.49..... 609.05(a)
6.13 608.01(b)	6.49.01..... 609.05(a)
6.14 608.01(b)	6.49.02..... 609.05(a)
6.15 608.01(b)	6.49.03..... 609.05(a)
6.16 608.01(b)	6.49.05..... 609.05(a)
6.16.01 608.01(b)	6.49.06..... 609.05(a)
6.17 608.01(j)	6.49.07..... 609.05(a)
6.18 608.01(n)	6.49.08..... 609.05(a)
6.18.01 608.01(m)	6.49.09..... 609.05(a)
6.19 608.01(p)	6.49.10..... 609.05(a)
6.19.01 608.01(p)	6.51..... 609.05(a)
6.19.02 201.17	6.52..... 609.04(b)
6.19.03 608.01(p)	6.53..... 609.03
6.20 608.01(v)	6.54..... 609.03
6.21 608.02(b)	6.55..... 609.03
6.22 608.02(b)	6.56..... 1134.01
6.22.01 608.02(d)	6.57..... 1134
6.22.02 608.02(e)	6.60.01..... 608.05
6.22.03 608.02(e)	6.60.02..... 608.05
6.22.04 608.02(d)	6.61.01..... 608.05
6.22.05 608.02(f)	6.61.02..... 608.05
6.22.06 608.02(e)	6.62..... 608.05
6.22.07 608.02(e)	6.63.01..... 608.05(b)
6.23 608.02	6.63.02..... 608.05(b)
6.23.01 608.02	6.64.01..... 608.05(a)
6.24.01 608.02	6.64.02..... 608.05(a)
6.26 608.02(b)	6.64.03..... 608.05(a)
6.27 608.02(b)	6.64.04..... 608.05(a)
6.28 608.01(q)	6.70.01..... 608.05
6.28.01 608.01(q)	6.70.02..... 608.05
6.28.02 608.01(q)	6.71.01..... 608.05
6.29 608.01	6.71.02..... 608.05
6.30 608.01	6.72.01..... 608.05
6.31 608.01	6.72.02..... 608.05
6.32 608.01	6.72.03..... 608.05
6.32.01 608.01	6.72.04..... 608.05
6.36 608.02(d)	6.72.05..... 608.05
6.36.01 608.02(g)	7.01..... 702.01
6.37 608.02(h)	7.02..... 702.01
6.39 608.02(p)	7.04..... 706.03(a)
6.40 608.02(p)	7.05..... 706.03(a)
6.41 608.02(p)	7.05.01..... 706.03(a)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.05.02	706.03(a)	7.34.01	706.03(d)
7.05.03	706.03(a)	7.34.02	706.03(d)
7.05.04	706.03(a)	7.34.03	706.03(d)
7.05.05	706.03(k)	7.34.04	706.03(d)
7.05.06	706.03(k)	7.34.05	706.03(d)
7.07	706.02(i)	7.34.06	706.03(d)
7.08	706.02(i)	7.34.07	706.03(d)
7.09	706.02(i)	7.34.08	706.03(d)
7.10	706.02(i)	7.34.09	706.03(d)
7.11	706.02(i)	7.34.10	706.03(d)
7.12	706.02(i)	7.34.11	706.03(d)
7.12.01	706.02(i)	7.34.12	706.03(d)
7.13	706.02(i)	7.34.13	706.03(d)
7.14	706.02(i)	7.34.14	706.03(d)
7.15	706.02(i), 804.03	7.34.15	706.03(d)
7.15.01	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35	706.03(d)
7.15.02	706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01	706.03(d)
7.15.03	706.02(i)	7.36	608.01(n)
7.16	706.02(i)	7.37	707.07(f)
7.17	706.02(i)	7.37.01	707.07(f)
7.18	706.02(i)	7.37.02	707.07(f)
7.19	706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03	707.07(f)
7.20	706.02(m)	7.37.04	707.07(f)
7.20.01	706.02(m)	7.37.05	707.07(f)
7.20.02	706.02(m)	7.37.06	707.07(f)
7.20.04	706.02(m)	7.37.07	707.07(f)
7.20.05	706.02(m)	7.37.08	707.07(f)
7.21	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09	707.07(f)
7.21.01	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10	707.07(f)
7.21.02	706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11	707.07(f)
7.22	706.02(m)	7.37.12	707.07(f)
7.23	706.02(m)	7.37.13	707.07(f)
7.27	706.02(m)	7.38	707.07(f)
7.28	706.03(o)	7.38.01	707.07(f)
7.29	608.01	7.38.02	707.07(f)
7.29.01	608.01(m)	7.39	706.07
7.29.02	608.01(m)	7.39.01	706.07
7.29.03	608.01(m)	7.40	706.07(a)
7.29.04	608.01	7.40.01	706.07(a)
7.30.01	706.03(c)	7.40.02	706.07(a)
7.30.02	706.03(d)	7.41	706.07(b)
7.31.01	706.03(c)	7.41.01	706.07(g)
7.31.02	706.03(c)	7.41.02	706.07(g)
7.31.03	706.03(c)	7.41.03	706.07(b)
7.31.04	706.03(c)	7.42	706.07(d)
7.33.01	706.03(c)	7.42.01	706.07(g)
7.34	706.03(d)	7.42.02	706.07(g)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.42.03 706.07(g)	7.66.01 716
7.42.031 706.07(g)	7.66.02 716
7.42.04 706.07(h)	7.66.03 716
7.42.05 706.07(h)	7.66.04 716
7.42.06 706.07(h)	7.66.05 716
7.42.07 706.07(h)	7.81 707.05(g)
7.42.08 706.07(h)	7.82 707.05(g)
7.42.08.AE 708.02(a)	7.82.01 707.05(g)
7.42.09 706.07(b), 706.07(h)	7.82.03 707.05(a)
7.42.10 706.07(h)	7.83 707.05(g)
7.42.11 706.07(h)	7.84 713.04
7.42.12 706.07(h)	7.84.AE 708.02(a)
7.42.13 706.07(h)	7.84.01 714.01(a)
7.42.14 706.07(h)	7.84.01.AE 708.02(a)
7.42.15 706.07(h)	7.85 714.16(d)
7.42.16 706.07(h)	7.86 714.16(e)
7.43 608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.87 714.16(d)
7.43.01 707.07(j)	7.90 711.02
7.43.02 707.07(j)	7.91 711.02(a)
7.43.03 707.07(a)	7.95 704.12(c), 714.03
7.43.04 707.07(j)	7.95.AE 708.02(a)
7.44 608.01(o)	7.95.01 714.03
7.45 608.01(n)	7.96 707.05
7.46 714.01(e)	7.97 707.07(j)
7.48 706.03(u)	7.98 710.02(e)
7.49 706.03(u)	7.98.01 710.02(e)
7.50 706.04	7.98.02 711.02
7.51 714.14	7.100 707, 707.08
7.51.AE 708.02(a)	7.101 707, 707.08
7.52 709	7.102 707, 707.08
7.53 709	7.103 707
7.54 709	7.104 706.02(c)
7.54.01 709	7.105 704.14(a)
7.54.02 709	7.105.01 704.14(a)
7.56 709	7.105.02 704.14(a)
7.56.01 709	7.106 704.14(a)
7.56.02 709	7.107 704.14(a)
7.57 715	7.108 704.14(a)
7.58 715	7.109 704.14(a)
7.59 715	7.110 704.14(a)
7.60 715	7.111 704.14(a)
7.61 715	7.112 704.14(a)
7.62 715	7.113 704.14(a)
7.63 715	7.114 704.14(a)
7.64 715	7.115 704.14(a)
7.65 716	7.116 704.14(a)
7.66 716	7.117 704.14(a)

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.118.....	704.14(a)
7.119.....	704.14(a)
7.120.....	704.14(a)
7.121.....	704.14(a)
7.122.....	704.14(a)
7.123.....	704.14(a)
7.124.....	704.14(a)
7.125.....	704.14(a)
7.126.....	704.14(a)
7.126.AE.....	708.02(a)
7.127.....	704.14(a)
7.147.....	714.03(a)
7.169.....	714.13
7.204.....	724.06
7.205.....	724.06
7.206.....	724.06
7.207.....	724.06
7.208.....	724.06
7.209.....	724.06
7.210.....	724.06
7.211.....	724.06
7.212.....	724.06
7.213.....	724.06
7.214.....	719.01
8.01.....	809.02(a)
8.02.....	809.02(a)
8.03.....	821.01, 821.04(a)
8.04.....	821.03
8.05.....	821.01
8.06.....	821.02
8.07.....	821.02
8.08.....	817
8.09.....	817
8.10.....	817
8.11.....	817
8.12.....	809.03
8.13.....	817
8.14.....	806.05(j)
8.14.01.....	806.05(j)
8.15.....	806.05(c)
8.16.....	806.05(d), 806.05(j)
8.17.....	806.05(e)
8.18.....	806.05(f)
8.19.....	806.05(g)
8.20.....	806.05(h)
8.20.02.....	806.06
8.20.03.....	806.06
8.21.01.....	817
8.21.02.....	817
8.21.03.....	817
8.21.04.....	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817, 1893.03(d)
8.22.....	818.03(b)
8.23.....	812.01
8.23.01.....	812.01
8.23.02.....	817
8.24.....	821.01
8.25.....	821.01
8.25.01.....	821.02
8.25.02.....	818.03(c), 821.02
8.26.....	821.03
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)
8.27.....	804.03
8.28.....	804.03
8.28.01.....	804.03
8.29.....	822
8.30.....	804
8.31.....	804
8.32.....	804
8.33.....	804
8.34.....	804
8.35.....	804
8.36.....	804
8.37.....	804
8.38.....	804
8.39.....	804
8.41.....	803.03
8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.45.....	821.04(b)
8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.47.01.....	821.04(a)
8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.50.....	821.04(a)
10.01.....	1308
10.13.....	1481.02
10.14.....	1481.02
10.15.....	1481.02
10.16.....	1481.02
10.17.....	1481.02
10.18.....	1481.02
10.19.....	1451
10.20.....	1002
12.109.01.....	1205.01, 1215.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.110	1205.01	13.03.01	1302.14
12.111	1205.01	13.04.....	1308.03
12.119.....	1214.07	13.05.....	1308.03
12.119.01	1214.06	13.06.....	1302.04
12.119.02	1214.06	13.07.....	1302.01
12.120	1214.06	13.08.....	1302.01
12.121	1215.03	13.09.....	609.04(b)
12.149	1207.02	13.10.....	714.16
12.150.01	1207.02	14.01.....	1414
12.150.04	1207.02	14.01.01.....	1414
12.150.05	1207.02	14.01.02.....	1414
12.150.06	1207.02	14.01.03.....	1414
12.151	1207.02	14.01.04.....	1414
12.151.01	1207.02	14.01.05.....	1414
12.152	1207.02	14.05.02.....	1444
12.152.01	1207.02	14.06.....	1442.01
12.153	1207.02	14.07.....	1442.03
12.153.01	1207.02	14.08.....	1442.02
12.154	1207.02	14.09.....	1442.02
12.154.01	1207.02	14.10.....	1442.02
12.154.04	1207.02	14.11.....	1442.02
12.154.05	1207.02	14.11.01.....	1418
12.156	1207.02	14.12.....	1412.03
12.156.01	1207.02	14.13.....	1412.03
12.157	1207.02	14.14.....	1444
12.157.01	1207.02	14.15.....	1410.01
12.157.02	1207.02	14.16.....	1410.01
12.159	1207.02	14.16.01.....	1410.01
12.161	1207.02	14.16.02.....	1410.01
12.162	1207.02	14.16.03.....	1410.01
12.162.01	1207.02	14.16.04.....	1410.01
12.162.02	1207.02	14.16.06.....	1410.01
12.163	1209	14.17.....	1412.02
12.179	1207.02	14.20.01.....	1453
12.179.01	1207.02	14.21.01.....	1453
12.179.02	1207.03	14.21.09.....	1448
12.181	1208	14.22.....	1448
12.182	1208	14.22.01.....	1411.02
12.184	1207.05	14.23.....	1490
12.185	1207.05	14.23.01.....	1490
12.186	1207.05, 1215.03,	14.24.....	1490
12.187	1207.04	14.25.....	1490
13.01	1302.02	14.26.....	1490
13.02	1302.04	14.26.01.....	1490
13.02.01	1302.04	14.26.02.....	1490
13.02.02	706.07(f), 1302.04	14.26.03.....	1490
13.03	1302.14	14.26.04.....	1490

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
14.26.05	1490
14.26.06	1490
14.26.07	1490
14.27.01	1490
14.27.011	1490
14.27.02	1490
14.27.03	1490
14.27.04	1490
14.27.06	1490
14.27.07	1490
14.27.08	1490
14.28	1490
14.29	1490
14.29.01	1490
14.29.02	1490
14.30	1490
14.30.01	1490
14.30.02	1490
14.32	1490
14.33	1490
14.34	1490
14.35	1490
14.35.01	1490
14.36	1490
14.36.01	1490
14.37	1490
14.38	1490
14.39	1490
15.01	1504.10
15.01.01	1504.10
15.02	1504.10
15.03	1504.10
15.03.01	1504.02
15.04	1504.10
15.05	1503.01
15.05.01	1503.01
15.05.03	1503.02
15.05.04	1503.02
15.05.041	1503.02
15.05.05	1503.02
15.07	1503.02
15.07.01	1504.01
15.08	1504.01(c)
15.08.01	1504.01(c)
15.08.02	1504.01(d)
15.08.03	1504.01(d)
15.09	1504.01
15.10	1504.01(e)
15.11	1504.02
15.12	1504.02
15.13	1504.02
15.14	1504.02
15.15	1504.02
15.15.01	1504.02
15.15.02	1504.02
15.15.03	1504.02
15.15.04	1504.02
15.16	1504.02
15.17	1504.02
15.18	1504.03
15.19	1504.03
15.19.01	1504
15.19.02	1504.03
15.19.03	1504.03
15.19.04	1504.03
15.19.05	1504.03
15.19.06	1504.03
15.19.07	1504.03
15.20.02	1504.04
15.21	1504.04
15.21.01	1504.04
15.22	1504.04
15.22.02	1504.04
15.22.03	1504.04
15.23	1504.06
15.23.01	1504.06
15.23.02	1504.06
15.24	1504.06
15.24.03	1504.06
15.24.04	1504.06
15.24.05	1504.02
15.24.06	1504.06
15.24.07	1504.06
15.24.08	1504.06
15.25	1504.06
15.26	1504.20
15.27	1504.05
15.27.01	1504.05
15.27.02	1504.05
15.27.03	1504.05
15.27.04	1504.05
15.27.05	1504.05
15.27.06	1504.05
15.27.07	1504.05

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
15.27.08 1504.05	15.66..... 1504
15.28 1504.05	15.66.01 1504
15.28.01 1504.05	15.67..... 1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02 1504.05	15.68..... 1504.03, 1504.06
15.29 1504.05	15.69.01..... 1504.04
15.30 1504.05	15.70..... 1504.03
15.31 1504.05	15.72..... 1504
15.33 1504.05	15.73..... 1504.04
15.34 1504.05	15.74..... 1504.20
15.35 1504.05	15.75..... 1504.20
15.36 1504.05	15.75.01 1504.20
15.37 1504.05	15.76..... 1512
15.38 1504.02, 1504.03	15.85..... 1504.04
15.39 1504.03	15.90..... 1504
15.39.01 1504.03	16.01..... 1605
15.39.02 1504.03	16.02..... 1605
15.40 1504.03	16.03..... 1605
15.40.01 1504.02, 1504.03	16.04..... 1610
15.41 1503.01	16.05..... 1612
15.42 1502	16.05.01 1612
15.43 1502	16.06..... 1606
15.44 1502, 1504.01	16.07..... 1606
15.45 1503.02	16.08..... 1610
15.46.01 1503.01	16.09..... 1605
15.47 1503.01	16.10..... 1605
15.47.01 1503.01	16.11..... 1606
15.48 1503.02	16.12..... 1610
15.49 1503.02	16.13..... 1607
15.50 1503.02	18.01..... 1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.01 1503.02	18.02..... 1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.02 1503.02	18.02.01 1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.03 1503.02	18.02.02..... 1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.04 1503.02	18.03..... 1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.05 1503.02	18.04..... 1845.01, 1878.01
15.51 1504.04	18.04.01 1845.01, 1878.01
15.51.01 1504.04	18.05..... 1850
15.55 1512	18.06..... 1850
15.55.01 1512	18.06.01 1850
15.58 1504	18.06.02..... 1850
15.58.01 1504.04	18.07..... 1850
15.59 1503.01	18.07.01 1850
15.60 1503.01	18.07.02..... 1850
15.61 1503.01	18.07.03..... 1850
15.62 1503.01	18.07.03a..... 1850
15.63 1503.01	18.07.03b..... 1850
15.64 1503.01	18.07.03c..... 1850
15.65 1504.04	18.08..... 1845.01, 1878.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
18.08.01 1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01 715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.09 1845.01, 1878.01	23.19 2304.01(c)
18.10 1845.01, 1878.01	24.01 2427.01
18.11 1845.01, 1878.01	24.01.AE 708.02(a)
18.12.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.02 2427.01
18.13.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.02.AE 708.02(a)
18.14.01 1845.01, 1878.01	24.03 2427.01
18.15 1845.01, 1878.01	24.03.AE 708.02(a)
18.18 1850, 1893.03(d)	24.04 2427.01
18.19 1893.03(d)	24.05 2427.01
18.20 1893.03(d)	24.05.01 2427.01
18.21 1893.03(d)	26.01 2646
18.22 1893.03(d)	26.02 2647
19.01 1901.06	26.03 2658, 2671.01
19.02 1901.06	26.03.01 2658
19.02.AE 708.02(a)	26.04 2660
22.01 2246	26.05 2660, 2671.01
22.01.01 2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.05.01 2666.01
22.02 2247	26.06 2666.30
22.03 2258	26.07 2671.02
22.04 2260	26.08 2673.02
22.04.01 2265	26.09 2675.02
22.05 2285, 2686.03	26.10 2675.02
22.06 2287	26.11 2675.02
22.07 2282	26.50 2677
22.08 2282	26.50.01 2677
22.09 2271	26.50.02 2677
22.10 2271	26.50.03 2677
22.11 2258	26.50.04 2677
22.12 2250, 2666.01	26.50.05 2677
22.13 2250	26.50.06 2677
22.14 2266.01	26.51 2677
22.15 2266.03	26.51.01 2677
22.16 2287	26.51.02 2677
22.20 2286	26.52 2677
22.73 2246	26.52.01 2677
23.01 2302	26.52.02 2677
23.02 2308	26.52.03 2677
23.04 2304.04(b)	26.52.04 2677
23.06 2304.02	26.52.05 2677
23.06.01 2304.02	26.53 2677
23.06.02 2304.02	26.53.01 2677
23.06.03 2304.02	26.53.02 2677
23.06.04 2304.02	26.54 2677
23.06.05 2304.02	26.54.01 2677
23.06.06 2304.02	26.54.011 2677
23.14 715.05, 2304.02(c)	26.54.012 2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Fraud-- Genus and species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
26.54.02 2677	Small entity status 509.03
26.55 2677	Fraudulent 706.03(a)
26.55.01 2677	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA) 103, 1002.02(k)(2)
26.55.011 2677	Frivolous invention 706.03(a)
26.55.02 2677	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action
26.56 2677	Allowed claims 706.04
26.56.01 2677	Interview 713.01
26.56.02 2677	Search 704.10
26.56.03 2677	Full name of applicant 605.04(b)
26.57 2677	Full signatory authority 1004
26.57.01 2677	Function of machine rejection 2173.05(v)
26.57.02 2677	Functional claim, rejection 2114, 2173.05(g)
26.57.03 2677	Functional equivalents 2144.06
26.59 2677	Functionality in design patent applications 1504.01(c)
26.59.01 2677	
26.60 2677	
26.61 2677	
26.61.01 2677	
26.61.02 2677	
26.61.03 2677	
26.62 2677	
26.63 2677	
26.64 2677	
26.65 2679	
26.65.01 2679	
26.66 2679	
26.66.01 2679	
26.66.02 2679	
26.67 2678	
26.67.01 2682	
26.68 2666.06	
26.69 2687	
26.70 2687	
26.73 2646, 2660, 2671.01	
26.80 2686.04	
Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)	
Avoiding charge of 2004	
Civil litigation 1216.02, 2001.06(c)	
Claims invalidated 2016	
Inventorship 201.03	
On the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office .. 509.03, 1448	
Protest 1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2014, 2658, 2684	
Reissue 1448, 2012	
	G
	Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))
	Gazette, PCT 1801, 1823.01, 1857
	Gebrauchsmuster 201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
	General Counsel
	Hand-delivery of papers to 502
	Mailing address 501
	Petitions and matters decided by 1002.02(k)(1)
	General information 1730
	“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet
	..... Introduction, 703
	General power of attorney for international application
	..... 1807
	Generic claim
	Allowable 808.01(a), 821.04(a)
	Transitional application 803.03(b)
	Definition 806.04(d)
	Markush group 803.02, 2173.05(h)
	Patentably distinct over other species 806.04(h)
	Presented after issue of patent 806.04(i)
	Rejection 809.02(a)
	Species claims lacking 806.01, 818.02(b)
	Support for scope of 706.03(c), 2164.08
	Traverse of rejection in lieu of election 818.03(b)
	..... 818.03(d)
	Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)
	Genus and species 806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)
	..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
	..... 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
	Anticipation of 2131.02

INDEX German priority document--Incomplete application

	Sec. No.
Obviousness of.....	2144.08
German priority document	901.05
Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)	
Government registers	302, 302.07
Government license clause.....	310
Government-owned application, special	708.01
Graphic symbols.....	608.02
Great Britain, complete specification	201.15
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	201.15
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Group, International classification	903.09
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02
Guidelines	
Drafting an application	601
Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)
Electronic mail	502.03
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
Inventorship	605.07
Genus-species	2144.08
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242
Handling of citation in patent	1920
Internet Usage	502.03, 904.02(c)
Means/step plus function	2181
Utility	2107
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03
Written Description.....	2163

H

Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
Hand delivery of papers	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13
Handling of citation of prior art	2206
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500
In <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2270
In <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination	2670
Handling of protest.....	1901.05
Hatch-Waxman Act.....	2750
Hearing on appeal	1209
Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
Help line (telephone number).....	1730
Hidden end use in design applications	1504.01(c)

	Sec. No.
Hidden feature in design applications	
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Enablement.....	1504.04
Obviousness	1504.03
HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....	708.02
Hours of operation.....	510
Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)	
Hyperlinks in specification	608.01, 608.01(p)

I

ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d)
ICIREPAT identification numbers	201.14(d)
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Identification of papers.....	502, 503
Identification of priority application.....	201.14(d)
Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13
Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Illustration (See Drawings)	
Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Artifact	608.02
Paper scanning	508, 1410.01
Power to inspect not accepted	104
Public access	103, 1730
Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	1302.09
Cited	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09
.....	903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
Implied election	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	
.....	501
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	
.....	710.02(c), 714.03
Incomplete application	506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)
Claims omitted	601.01(e)
Definition	203.06
Drawing.....	506, 601.01(f)
Invalid oath.....	604.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Incomplete claim, rejection-- Inspection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Return of filing fee..... 506	Protest..... 1901, 1901.06, 2013
Using again .....608.01(u)	Reexamination.....2014
Incomplete claim, rejection ....706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01	Reissue 1448, 2012
Incomplete protest..... 1901.03	Informal application 506, 702.01
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2227	Primary examiner's attention required 1004
Incomplete requests for <i>inter-partes</i> reexamination..... 2627	Search..... 702.01, 704.01
Incomplete response..... 711.03(a), 714.03	Informal drawing (no longer applies) 507, 608.02(b)
Time for completing 710.02(c), 711, 714.03	Informality, Action calling attention to 707.07(a)
Incorporation by reference 103, 201.06(c), 201.11	..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
..... 201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,	Information Center (See Scientific and Technical
..... 2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	Information Center (STIC))
Foreign priority application 201.13, 2163.07	Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	..... 201.06(d), 609, 1406
reexamination..... 2677	Electronic Processing of.....609.08
Public access to incorporated application 103	Relationship to requirement for information 704.14(d)
Incorrect citation of reference .....707.05(g), 710.06	Information material to patentability (See also Duty of
Indefinite claim .....706.03(d), 2171 to 2174	disclosure)) 2001.04, 2001.05
Alternative phrase 2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Coping application..... 2001.06(b)
Antecedent basis 2173.05(e)	Copied claims..... 2001.06(d)
Breadth compared 2173.04	Foreign application..... 2001.06(a)
Design applications.....1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Litigation 2001.06(c)
International application 1845, 1874	Information on status of application referred to in patent
Multiplicity 2173.05(n)	..... 102
Must be considered 2143.03	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art
Nonelected claims..... 821	..... 704.11
Numerical ranges 2173.05(c)	Information sent to applicant for guidance 703
Prolix 2173.05(m)	Information submitted with protest..... 1901.02
Rejections 706.03(d)	Infringement action
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	Statute of limitations 2204
..... 2174, 2185	INID codes or numbers..... 901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations 2181, 2185	Initial data capture for printing 1309
Independent claim .....608.01(n)	Initial examiner review of reissue..... 1443
Independent, definition 802.01	Ink color
Independent inventions 802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806	Black 707.10, 719.02, 719.05
..... 806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)	Red 714.18, 719.02
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro Se</i>	Permanent..... 608.01, 714.07, 714.19
applicant)	Inoperativeness 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Small entity status..... 509.02	Affidavit 716.07
Index of claims.....707.07(i), 719.04	INPADOC .....901.06(a), 905.06
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical 902.03(a)	Inquiries, Official and Congressional 203.08(a)
Index to the U.S. Patent Classification..... 902.01(a)	Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity
Industrial Security Manual (ISM) 120	..... 1701
Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)	Inquiry as to status of application 102, 203.08
..... 2001.06(c), 2010	Application published 1128, 1134
Best mode 2165	Insanity 409, 409.02
Claims invalidated 2016	
Finding affects all claims 2016	

INDEX

Inspection--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inspection		Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03 to 2304.05
Amendment.....	714.05	Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	2304.05
Application	103, 104	Claims, suggesting	1003, 2304.04(b)
Approval of power.....	104	Claims corresponding to count support in specification... ..	2163.03
Assignment	301.01	Common ownership	2304.05
Authorization	402	Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01	Concurrent with appeal	2307.05
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
By inventor	106	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
By licensee.....	106.01	Count, defined	2301.02
Control of, By assignee.....	106	Counts, formulation of	2301.01
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103	Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
International application	110	TC Director's attention required	1003
Patent file	103	Declaration	2301
Petition	103	Definitions.....	2301.02
Record room	103	Determining priority.....	2138.01
Reissue application	103	Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
Right of.....	103, 104, 106	Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161	Disposal count.....	1705
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)	Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Election of invention not affected	819
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	2308.02
Intellectual property compared.....	1512	Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273)	706.02(a)	Evidence.....	2138.04
Intent to claim	706	Examination, Completion of	2303
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13	Examiner suggestion	2304.04
Interference	Chapter 2300	Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.	2138	Fraud	2010
Access to files	2306, 2307.02	Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Action after	2308	Identification of patent, corresponding claims presented	2304.02(a)
Action after <i>ex-parte</i> reexamination	2284	Inequitable conduct	2010
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.02	Inter partes questions not to be discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Action suggesting claims	2304.04	Interference Practice Specialist	2301, 2302
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301	.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)	2308.03	.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Applicant suggests interference with patent	2304.02	Interference-in fact, no	2308.03(b)
Applications in different Technology Centers.....	2304.01(b)	Interfering Subject Matter	2301.03
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2301.03	Judicial review	1216, 1216.01
Between application and patent	2301.03	Jurisdiction over interference	2307, 2308
Between applications	2301.03	Losing party, may obtain copy of opponent's application.....	2308.03(a)
Cancellation of losing party's claims.....	2308.03(a)		
Claim of foreign priority	2304.01(c)		
Claim interpretation	2301.03		

INDEX International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Filing date	1810
Foreign filing license	1832
Formal requirements	1810
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	
Home copy.....	1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01
International preliminary examination.....	1860
International search.....	1843
International searching authority	1840
Inventor.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)
Kinds of protection	1817.02
Mail service	1834, 1834.02
Member states.....	1817
Microorganism deposit	1823.01
National stage	1893 to 1896
Submission via EFS-Web.....	502.05
Numbering of sheets	1812
Oath	1893.01(e)
Parent to national application.....	201.11(a), 1817.02
Power of attorney	1807
Precautionary designations	1817.01(a)
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03
Priority	201.13(b), 1828
Restoration of	1828.01
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828
Publication	1857
Record copy	1801, 1828, 1832, 1848
Rectification of obvious errors.....	1836
Refund of fees.....	1827.01, 1850, 1852
.....	1865.01, 1875.02
Representation	402.09
Request	1821
Search copy.....	1801, 1827.01, 1840, 1840.01
Search fee.....	1827
Search report.....	707.05, 1844
Secrecy order	115, 120, 1832
Signature of applicant	1820
Time limits.....	1836, 1842, 1843.05
.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Title.....	1821, 1893.03(e)(1)
Translation for U.S. national stage	1893.01(d)
Transmittal fee	1827
Transmittal letter.....	1830
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
Withdrawal	1859, 1880
International classification	903.09
International patent classification.....	719.05
International searching authority.....	1840
	International Trade Commission
	International-type search
	Internet.....
	Address.....
	Database collections.....
	Electronic mail

	General Information Concerning Patents
	Kids Pages
	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)

	Payment of maintenance fees by
	PCT Legal Office
	Publication of Board Decisions.....
	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i>
	Searching.....
	Usage Policy.....
	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)

	Introduction, 1801, 1851
	Inter partes questions
	Interpretation of law, new
	Intervening rights
	In reexamination
	<i>Ex parte</i>
	<i>Inter partes</i>
	In reinstated patents.....
	In reissue
	Intervention by assignee
	Interviews
	Advance indication of issues to be discussed.....
	Allowed application
	Appointment in advance.....
	Attorney not of record
	Authority to conduct.....
	Before filing
	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312
	Before first action.....
	Demonstration
	During working days only
	Electronic mail
	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....
	Exhibit.....
	Exposure of other cases during
	Field of search
	Finally rejected application
	How conducted.....
	Inter partes questions

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Invention-- Issue fee

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interview summary form 713.04, 2281	Full first or middle name required..... 605.04(b)
Local attorney 713.03, 713.05	Heirs 409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Made of record..... 713.01, 713.04	Initials as a given name 605.04(b)
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	Insane 409, 409.02
Model..... 713.08	International application..... 1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Oral agreement not binding 713.04	Legally incapacitated..... 409, 409.02
Patentability report cases 713.01	Minor..... 409
Prior to first Office action 706.07(b), 713.02	Name change..... 605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Prohibited..... 713.05	Correction 201.03, 201.05
Protestor participation..... 1901.07	Order 605.04(f)
Question of patent validity..... 1701	Petition 605.04(c)
Record of substance required..... 713.01, 713.04	Typographical, translation error 201.03, 601.05
Reexamination	None available..... 409, 409.03(b), 603
<i>Ex parte</i> 2281	Proof..... 409.03(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Refused 713.01, 713.02, 713.05	Proof of proprietary interest 409.03(f)
..... 713.10	Order of 605.04(f)
Requested in continuing application 706.07(b)	<i>Pro se</i> 707.07(j), 713.01
Requested in Office action..... 707	Refuses to sign 409, 409.03(d), 603
Sounding out 713.03	Execution of oath 605.04(b)
Special situations 713.05	Representative of..... Chapter 400
Substance made of record 713.04, 714.13, 1302.03	Requirements..... 2137.01
Telephone 101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01	Residence 605.02
Time allowed 713.01	Rule 1.53(b)..... 201.06(c)
Video conference 713.01, 713.04	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Videotape showing 713.01	Self-prosecuted case..... 707.07(j), 713.01
Where held..... 713.01	Small entity status 509.02
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	Unavailable 409, 409.03, 603
Brief summary 608.01(d)	At least one joint inventor available..... 409.03(a)
Detailed description 608.01(g)	Last known address 409.03(e)
Made in this country 2138.02	Proof..... 409.03(d)
Mode of operation..... 608.01(h)	Proof of irreparable damage..... 409.03(g)
Inventive entity, Different..... 706.02(k)	Proof of proprietary interest 409.03(f)
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	Inventor's certificate
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter)..... 804	Priority benefit 201.13(a), 202.04
..... 804.03, 822, 822.01	Rejection based on 706.02(e)
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant)..... 605	Inventors Assistance Center 1730
Common, at least one..... 201.03, 201.11	IPC (International Patent Classification) 903.09
..... 706.02(k), 2137.01	IPS (Interference Practice Specialist) 2302
Continuing application..... 201.06(c)	Irreparable damage, Proof of 409.03(g)
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	Issue (See Allowance and issue)
Deceased 409 to 409.01(f), 1820	Issue batch number (no longer used) 1303.01
Execution of oath/declaration by	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters
legal representative 605.04(a)	and forms)..... 903.07, 903.07(b)
Government property rights statement 151	..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13
Duty of disclosure by 2001.01, 2002.01	
Foreign priority 201.13, 2133.01	

INDEX Issue fee--Library, Scientific

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Issue fee..... 1306	..... 706.02(l)(2)
After payment 1306.03	..... 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Credit card payment..... 1306	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02
Deposit account 1303, 1306	Joint venture 706.02(l)(2)
Failure to pay 711.03(c), 1306	Journal, Patent Office Society 707.06
Late payment 711.03(c)	Judicial notice 2144.03
Petition to accept late fee 711.03(c)	Judicial review
Reissue application 1415	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 1216
Who may file 1306	Patent applications 1216
Issue of patent 1309	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit 1216.01
Deferred 1306.01	Jurisdiction
Request for simultaneous issuance 1306.02	Allowed application 714.16, 1305
Issue of patent to assignee..... 307	Appealed application..... 1210
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....903.07(b)	Application before court..... 1216
	Interference 2307.02, 2308

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)
Japanese year system..... 901.05(a)
Jepson claim 2129
Joinder, Improper 805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable 821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable 821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors 409.03(j)
Joint application, definition 201.02
Joint application, original oath 602
Joint inventor
Oath 602
Power of attorney to..... 402.01
Refuses to sign application 409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning 409.03(i)
Joint inventors 201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names 605.04(f)
Correction 201.03
Provisional application 605.07
Joint owners 301
Joint research agreement 302
Common ownership..... 706.02(k)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art
..... 706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)
Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)
..... 706.02(l)(1)

K

Kind Codes 901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents 1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO) 1827.01,
..... 1840.02, 1850, 1860

L

Laches..... 2190
Lack of unity of invention 823, 1844.01, 1845.01, 1850
Lack of utility 608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive..... 608, 1504.01(e)
Language of papers..... 608.01
Late payment of issue fee 711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of..... 1207
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)
Legal representative refuses to sign..... 409.03(c)
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter,
Examiner's)
Abandoned after allowance 711.05
Congressional inquiry 203.08(a)
Drawing transfer..... 608.02(i)
Official inquiry 203.08(a)
Status..... 203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)
Letters, receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Letters of administration..... 409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Letters testamentary..... 409.01(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Library, Scientific-- Maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))	Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor)..... 501, 1216, 1216.01
Library services..... 901.06(a)	Mail Stop 10..... 1232
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 201.13	Mail Stop 16 (Refunds) 509.03
License agreements under patent 301	Mail Stop AF..... 714.13
Recording of 310, 313	Mail Stop Assignment Recordation 501, 302.08
License rights clause 310	Mail Stop Conversion..... 601.01(c)
License to file foreign application..... 115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mail Stop Document Services..... 103, 501, 1430, 1470
License to file international application 140, 1832	..... 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Licensee, access 106.01	Mail Stop EBC 403
Licensing and Review section..... 115, 120	Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam..... 501, 2222, 2224
..... 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	..... 2226, 2231
Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Mail Stop Expedited Design..... 1504.30
Transitional application 803.03(a)	Mail Stop Express Abandonment..... 1002.02(r), 1125
Traverse of rejection 818.03(d)	Mail Stop <i>Inter partes</i> Reexam 501, 2622, 2624, 2631
List of countries giving right of priority 201.13	Mail Stop Issue Fee..... 502, 1306, 1306.02
List of decisions Appendix II	Mail Stop L&R..... 120
List of prior art in reexamination 2257, 2657	Mail Stop M Correspondence..... 501, 2510
Literature citation in specification..... 608.01(p)	Mail Stop MPEP Foreword
Litigation information, Duty to disclose 2001.06(c)	Mail Stop OED..... 402, 407
Litigation not stayed in reissue..... 1442.02	Mail Stop Patent Ext. 501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
Litigation, reexamination copending	Mail Stop PCT..... 501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
<i>Ex parte</i> 2286	Mail Stop Petitions 720, 1002.02(b), 1308
<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	..... 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Litigation related reissue 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	Mail Stop PGPUB 1126
Litigation, stays 1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	Mail Stop Reissue 1410
Living matter (See also Biotechnology)..... 2105	Mail Stop Sequence..... 2422.09, 2429
Local representative of attorneys 408	Mailing action..... 707.12
Locarno international classification designation 903.09(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2264
	In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination..... 2664
	Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)
	Maintenance Fee Branch 1501
	Contact information..... 1730
	Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds) 1730
	..... Chapter 2500
	Attorney or agent
	Handling of requests to withdraw 2560
	Revocation of power of attorney..... 2501, 2560
	Change of correspondence address 2501, 2542
	Credit card used for payment of..... 2510, 2522
	Due dates for payment..... 2506
	Duplicate Payment 2532
	Facsimile submission 2510
	Fee address 2540
	Fee amounts 2501, 2520
	Forms 2595
M	
Machine, process or product 806.05(e)	
..... 806.05(f), 806.05(g)	
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address 501	
Depositing correspondence 502	
Distribution 501	
Express..... 502, 513, 711.03(c)	
Identification..... 502, 503	
Receipt and handling Chapter 500	
Undelivered..... 707.13, 1303.02	
Zip code 502	
Mail date as filing date 513	
Mail room date stamp..... 608.02(o)	
Mail stop 501	

INDEX Mandatory Classification--Multiple papers on same issue in protest

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch 1730	Matter not in original disclosure..... 608.04(a)
Information required with payment 2515, 2530	Means 2181
Insufficient..... 2531	Broadest reasonable interpretation 2181
Internet submission 2510	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of
Intervening rights in reinstated patents 2591	Equivalents 2186
Late 2531	Obviousness 2183
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents 501, 2510	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence..... 2183, 2184
Mailing address for payments 501	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first
Maintenance Fee Branch 2501	or second paragraphs 2181, 2185
Method of payment 2522	Scope of the identification of prior art 2182
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder..... 2575	Single means claim..... 2164.08(a), 2181
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending 1415.01	Means plus function limitations..... 706.02(m), 2106
Overpayment..... 2550	..... 2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Patents subject to payment of 2504	Mechanical search 719.05
Payment informalities 2530	Memorandum, citation..... 707.06
Petition to accept..... 2515, 2531, 2590	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue..... 2285
Reexamination 2506	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 2686.03
Refusal to accept and record payments,	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals
Review of 2580	and Interferences..... Introduction
Reinstatement, delayed payment 2590	Method of making and apparatus or product 806.05(e)
Unavoidable delay basis 2590	..... 806.05(f)
Unintentional delay basis..... 2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage 608.01
Reissue patents..... 1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on 2504, 2506	Microorganisms, deposit of 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Small entity status requirements 2550	Microorganisms, patentability of 706.03(a)
Special Acceptance 2530	..... 2105, 2164.06
Status requests 1730, 2570	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL) 120
Mandatory Classification 903.07	Military officer notary 604.03(a)
Manual, authority of foreword	Minor, inventor..... 409
Manual, subscription address title page	Misjoinder, Effect on patent 805
Manual of Classification Introduction, 902.01	Misjoinder of inventors 201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manuscript decision 707.06	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)
Margin, application papers 608.01	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication 1130
Mark of applicant 605.04(d)	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance..... 1302.01	Mode of operation 608.01(h)
Marking, Security..... 121	Model..... 608.03
Markush claim..... 803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Model, return 608.03(a)
Antedating reference for 715.03	Model at interview 713.08
Supporting disclosure 608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Model filed in priority country 201.14(b)
Master classification file (MCF) 902.03(a)	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub..... 1130	Months, foreign language names 901.05(a)
Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)
Mathematical algorithms..... 706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02	Multiple dependent claims
	Fee calculation 607, 608.01(n)
	Handling..... 608.01(n)
	Restriction practice..... 608.01(n)
	Multiple papers on same issue in protest 1901.07(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Multiplicity of claims-- Nonelected invention

	Sec. No.
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g)
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01, 808.01(a)
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms	
Regulation (ITAR)	120

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
(Office of Patent Application Processing (OPAP))	
.....	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order.....	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201
.....	1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part	1895
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)
Filing date	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement	609.03, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Order of examination	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to	1002.02(p)
Priority	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority	713.05
New application (definition)	203.01
Assignment to examiner for examination	903.08(b)

	Sec. No.
Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	
.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
Examiner review for completeness	702
Inspection	903.08(a)
Transfer	903.08(a)
Transfer refused	903.08(d)
New examiner, action by	707.01
New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals	
and Interferences	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
.....	2671.01
New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
Appealable.....	608.04(c)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
Continuing application	201.07, 2163.03
Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
Divisional application	201.06
Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07
Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Priority	2163.03, 2163.05
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02
Reissue application.....	1411.02
Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Specification, petitionable	608.04(c)
Substitute specification	608.01(q)
Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
When entered	714.19, 714.20
NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	
Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	
<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	
Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
Design applications	1504.02, 1504.03
Nonelected invention	
Claims to	
Added.....	821.03
Canceled.....	821.01, 821.02

INDEX Nonelected species--Numbering paragraphs of letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Claims to		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Eligible for rejoinder	821	Notice of informal patent application form	707.07(a)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	.....	2250.01, 2271, 2271.01
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105	.....	2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	.....	2671, 2671.01, 2673.01
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	.....	2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	201.04(a), 506, 601	.....	2687, 2696
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L	1107
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Cited.....	1121, 1122	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Reproduced	1135	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714, 714.01(e), 714.03
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Nonstatutory claim.....	706.03(a), 2107.01	Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a) 2105 to 2107.01	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)	803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)	Publication on web for PG-Pubs	1121
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02	Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Notary seal	604.01	Nullification of double patenting rejection.....	804.01
Notation on file wrapper/history		Number, Application	503, 506
Foreign application	202.03	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Parent application	201.11, 202.02	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Notice, citation	707.06	Numbering of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03	Numbering paragraphs of letter	707.07(k)
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303		
Assigned application	308		
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03		
Reissue application	1444		
Secrecy order application.....	115, 130		
Undelivered.....	1303.02		
Notice of appeal	1204		
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2273		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Oath-- Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
O	
Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal 1212.02	Signed before alteration of specification 605.04(a)
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	Substitute 602.02
Minor, by 409	Venue 604.02
Non-English 602.06	Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67 603
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63) 602	After allowance 603.01, 714.16
Plant application (Rule 1.162) 1604	Change of inventorship 201.03
Reissue (Rule 1.175) 706.03(x), 1414, 1444	Oaths, Conflicting 201.03
Supplemental 1414.01	Object of invention 608.01(d)
Supplemental 602.02, 603	Objection contrasted with rejection 706.01
Supplemental and allowance 603.01	Objection, Dependent claims 608.01(n)
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132) 716	Objection to formal matters, When made 707.07(a)
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 715	..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Oath, International application 1893.01(e)	Obvious error, correction 1302.04, 1305
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63 602	Obviously informal application 702.01
Administering 604	Obviousness 706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Amendment 602.01	Age of reference 2145
Attorney administers 604.06	Analogous prior art 1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Consular certificate 604.04	Design applications 1504.03
Continuing application 201.06(c)	Form paragraphs used for rejection 706.02(m)
Copies, filing of 602	Number of references 2145
Date of execution 602.05	Ordinary skill, level of 2141.03
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68 602	<i>Prima facie</i> case 2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Defective 602.01, 602.02, 602.03	Predictability 2143.02
Delayed filing 506	Rebuttal against 2145
Divisional application 602.05(a)	Process claims, nonobvious product 2116.01
Executed before alteration of specification 605.04(a)	Provisional rejection 706.02(k)
Execution 604	Ranges 2144.05
Facsimile 602	Rationale for 2144 to 2144.09
Foreign execution 602.04	Adjustable, making 2144.04
Foreign-filed applications listed 201.14, 201.14(c)	Aesthetic design changes 2144.04
..... 202.04	Automating manual activity 2144.04
Invalid, By attorney in case 604.06	Duplication of parts 2144.04
Jurisdiction of notary 604.02, 604.03(a)	Elimination of element or step 2144.04
New required 602.01, 602.02	Equivalence, art-recognized 2144.06
Notary 602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01	Genus-species 2144.08
..... 604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06	Integral, making 2144.04
Notary certificate 602.01	Omission of element or step 2144.04
Notary jurisdiction 604.02, 604.03(a)	Portable, making 2144.04
Refers to preliminary amendment 601.01(a), 602	Proportion changes 2144.04
Seal 604.01	Purifying old product 2144.04
Seal, Foreign application 602.04(a)	Ranges 2144.05
Seal, Not required 604.01, 604.03(a)	Rearrangement of parts 2144.04
	Reversal of parts 2144.04
	Separable, making 2144.04
	Sequence, change in 2144.04

INDEX Offenlegungsschriften--Official Gazette (O.G.)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Shape changes	2144.04
Size changes	2144.04
Species-genus	2144.08
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416
Office action (See Action)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
Office hours.....	510
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 502
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)
.....	2205, 2220, 2620
Mailing address.....	501
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)
Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing)(See also Incoming-Mail Section)	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503
.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)
.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)
.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)
.....	1306, 1414, 2501, 2560
Application Assistance Unit	1730
Contact information	1730
Petitions handled.....	1002.02(q)
Office of International Relations.....	201.13, 203.08(a)
Office of Patent Classification	903, 903.05, 903.09
Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also Central Reexamination Unit (CRU)).....	103, 409.03
.....	409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)
.....	720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04
.....	1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01
.....	1451, 1456, 1457, 2227, 2236, 2237, 2239,
.....	2285, 2289, 2294
.....	2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2694
Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management)	
.....	104, 201.14(c), 203.04
.....	502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)
.....	608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)
.....	724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)
.....	1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611
.....	2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687
Hand-delivery of papers to	502
Petitions decided	1002.02(r)
Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126, 1730
Telephone number	1730
Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Office of Patent Training	Title page, 713.01
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308
Location and phone number	1730
Office of Public Records	103, 104, 711.04
.....	1128, 1309, 1730
Hand-delivery of papers to	502
Office of Solicitor.....	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
.....	1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Mailing address	501
Office of the Commissioner for Patents	
.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01
Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
Office of the Deputy Commissioner (Associate Commissioner) for Patent Examination Policy.....	
.....	502.03, 720, 720.01
.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721, 2677
Petitions decided by	1002.02(b)
Official action	707
<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)	Introduction, 409.03, 1703
Claim published	1302.09
Reissue application	1455
From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate	2287
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2691
Copies and Subscriptions	1703

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Official inquiries-- Order for compliance

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Defensive publications..... 711.06(a)	Conditional sale 2133.03(b)
Designating classification 1302.09	Nonprofit sale..... 2133.03(b)
Drawing figure..... 1302.09	Sale of rights 2133.03(b)
eOG:P 1703	Single sale 2133.03(b)
Issuing as U.S. patent..... 901.05	Delivery of offered goods 2133.03(b)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate.. 2288, 2291	Device embodying process..... 2111.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate 2688, 2691	Evidence of (prior art publications)..... 2133.03(b)
Notice of Certificate of Correction 1480, 1485	Experimental use (See also Experimental use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e)
<i>Notices</i> 1703	Goods “on hand” 2133.03(b)
Notices of maintenance fees due..... 2501, 2575	“In this country” 2133.03(d)
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2229	Invention 2133.03(c)
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request 2627, 2629 to 2631	Intent to sell..... 2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Online 1703	Offer for sale 2133.03(b)
<i>Patents</i> 1703	Policy considerations..... 2133.03
Published electronically 1703	“Ready for patenting” 2111.03(c)
Publishing disclaimers 1490	Reduction to practice..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Reissue application filing notice..... 1430, 1441	Sale by inventor or associate 2133.03(b)
..... 1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703	Sale by third party 2133.03(b)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1111	Testing by third party 2133.03(e)(5)
<i>Trademarks</i> 1703	..... 2133.03(e)(7)
Official inquiries 203.08(a)	Sale of a process..... 2133.03(c)
Official Notice..... 2144.03	Sale of “rights” 2133.03(b)
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (Office of Patent Application Processing))	Secrecy 2133.03, 2133.03(b)
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination 2242, 2642	Supervision and control over invention..... 2133.03(e)(5)
Old combination..... 2173.05(j)	..... 2133.03(e)(7)
Omission in reply, inadvertent 710.02(c)	Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred 2133.03(b)
..... 2266.01, 2666.30	Operating hours (See Hours of operation)
Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)	Operative 2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Cancellation 1302.04(b)	Operative example 608.01(p)
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	Operative, Showing 608.03, 716
..... 706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)	Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)
On sale (See also Public Use) 706.02(c)	Oral hearing in reexamination
..... 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2276
Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10	<i>Inter partes</i> 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Anticipation rejection 2133.03(b)	Open to public 2680
Buyer 2133.03(b)	Oral hearing on appeal..... 1209
Commercial activities 2133.03, 2133.03(c)	Order, citation of..... 707.06
..... 2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)	Order, Classification 902.04
Completion of the invention 2133.03, 2133.03(b)	Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2246
..... 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)	Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646, 2660
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131	Returned as undelivered 2654
affidavit..... 2133.03(c)	Order of examination 707.02, 708 to 708.03
Definition of..... 2133.03(b)	Patentability report 705.01(b)
	Order of papers in file wrapper..... 719.01(a)
	Order for compliance..... 1210.01

Sec. No.

P

I - 67

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent and Trademark Assignment System-- Patent classification

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Assignment 301	Publication of application..... 1120 to 1135
Borrowing from Examiner's Search Files 901.08	Reconstruction of file 508.04
Citation handling 1920	Reference (See Reference)
Citation of prior art in 1920, 2202	Reissue series 901.04
Claim copied (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	Reissued, effect of 1460
Classification change 903.05	Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111 1601, 2162
Classification indices 902.03, 902.03(a)	Rules (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))
Classification Home Page on the Internet 902.03(a)	Simultaneous issue 1306.02
Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet 902.03(b)	Statutory subject matter..... 706.03(a), 2107, 1601
Classification Insight on USPTO LAN..... 902.03(c)	Surrender of original in reissue (not required) 1416
Copy in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2219	Statutes (See Statutes)
Double column format..... 2214, 2219	System, Constitutional basis for..... Introduction
Copy in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2619	Term adjustment..... 2710 to 2736
Double column format..... 2614	Terms (See Term, Patent)
Copy Orders..... 1730	Transfer 903.05
Correction of Chapter 1400	Transfer of rights in..... 509.02
Definition..... Introduction, 2135.01	Type, Design vs. utility 1502.01
Design..... Chapter 1500	Utility series 901.04, 1502.01
Design series 901.04	Utility vs. design 1502.01
Design vs. Utility 1502.01	X series..... 901.04
Effective date 706.02(a), 715, 715.01, 2133.01	Patent and Trademark Assignment System 302.09
Extension (See Term, Patent)	Patent and Trademark Office (PTO or USPTO)
File reconstruction 508.04	Address..... 501, 502
Files 905.03	Business hours..... 510
Foreign (See Foreign patent)	Employees, property interest in patent 309
General Information About, booklet..... 703	Employees, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventors 409
Issue Chapter 1300	Matters decided by various officials..... Chapter 1000
Issue Notification form 1306.03	Publications..... Introduction
Index 902.03(b)	Attorneys and Agents Registered to Practice Before the United States Patent and Trademark Office 401, 902.03(d)
Interference 2304 to 2304.05	Development and Use of Patent Classification Systems 903.02
Inventorship 2137.01	Official Gazette of the United States Patent and Trademark Office (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))
Jurisdiction..... 1305	Receipt and handling of mail..... Chapter 500
Law, opinions not given..... 713.02	Telephone numbers 1730
Laws (See Statutes)	Web site..... 1730
Licensing..... 301	Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Litigation relating to reissue 1442.04	Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)
Ordering soft copy 905.02	Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)
Owner, appeal by 1204	
Owner, service of citation on 2208	
Owner's address in reexamination..... 2222, 2622	
Ownership..... 301	
Plant series..... 901.04, Chapter 1600	
Post-issuance information updating..... 2501	
Prior art citation in 2003.01	
Printing priority 1309	

INDEX Patent classification--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Patent classification (See also Classification; Prior Art) .....Chapter 900	IB/307 1893.03(e)
Classes 707.05(e), 902.01	IB/308 1893.01(a)(1)
..... 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	PCT/DO/EO/903 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Cross references 903.07, 903.07(a)	..... 1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Digests 903.07	..... 1893.03(g), 1895.01
Issue slip 903.07	PCT/DO/EO/905 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Manual of Classification Introduction, 902.01	..... 1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Master classification file (MCF) 902.03(a)	PCT/ISA/201 1852
Orders 902.04	PCT/ISA/203 1843.04
Post classifier (See Post classifier)	PCT/ISA/206 1850
Shoes 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/ISA/210 1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
Statutory authority 903.01	..... 1845.02, 1893.03(e)
Subclasses 707.05(e), 902.01	PCT/ISA/217 1836
..... 902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/ISA/220 1844, 1845.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International application; Treaties) Chapter 1800, App. T	PCT/ISA/237 1845.01
Administrative Instructions App. AI	PCT/IPEA/401 1864, 1865, 1866
Agent 1807	PCT/IPEA/405 1875, 1875.01
Amendment before the designated office .. 1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/408 1860, 1860.01, 1874,
..... 1893.01(a)(3)	..... 1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau	PCT/IPEA/409 1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
..... 1853	..... 1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Applicant 1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/410 1864.04
Applicant for United States Receiving Office 1805	PCT/IPEA/411 1876
..... 1810, 1820	PCT/IPEA/412 1836, 1876.01
Basic flow timeline 1842	PCT/IPEA/416 1879, 1879.02
Classification of application 903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/420 1875.02
Classification of subject matter 1844.01, 1879	PCT/IPEA/428 1878.02
Common representative 1807	PCT/RO/101 1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)
Concepts, major 1801	..... 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Country codes 1851	PCT/RO/117 1893.03(e)
Definitions 1802	PCT/RO/136 1893.03(e)
Design patents 1501.01, 1503.01	PTO-1382 1830, 1832
Designated office 1893.01(a)	PTO-1390 1893.03(a)
Designation of states 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	USPTO/299 1850
Fees 1827, 1893.01(c)	USPTO/499 1850, 1875, 1875.01
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or tables on compact disc 1823.02	Gazette 1801, 1823.01, 1857
Filing date requirements 502.05, 1810	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing on compact disc 1823.02
Foreign filing license 1832	Help Desk 1730
Foreign patent citation codes 1851	Information sources 1730
Forms	International Bureau 1801
Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative Instructions-Part 8 1823.02	International preliminary examination 1860, 1860.01
	International preliminary examination report 1879
	International preliminary report on patentability 1801
	..... 1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)
	International publication 1857
	Prior art effect 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
International search report 1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....App. T
International searching authority 1840	3 Reproduced 1812
Member countries 1817	5 Reproduced 1823
National procedure..... 1893	6 Reproduced 1824
National stage (See National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371))	7 Reproduced 1825
Numbering of sheets 1812	11 Reproduced 1810, 1896
Office of PCT Legal Administration 103, 1730	17 Reproduced 1843
Priority .....201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	18 Reproduced 1844
Restoration of 1828.01	19 Reproduced 1853
Priority document .....201.13(b), 1828	21 Reproduced 1857
Publication 1857	29 Reproduced 1857
Receiving office 1801	30 Reproduced 110
Receiving office procedure 1801	31 Reproduced 1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Record copy transmittal 1801	32 Reproduced 1862
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)	33 Reproduced 1878.01(a) 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)
Reply to written opinion 1878.02	34 Reproduced 1862, 1864.01, 1874 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02
Representation before the designated office 402	35 Reproduced 1879
Revocation of agent 1808	36 Reproduced 1879.02, 1879.03
Schedule of fees 1827	37 Reproduced 1880
Search report 707.05, 1302.14, 1844	38 Reproduced 1879.04
Secrecy order 120	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules
Sequence listings 1823.02, 1848	4.3. Reproduced 1844.01
On electronic media 1823.02	4.9. Reproduced 1817.01
Transmitted via EFS-Web 502.05	4.11. Reproduced 1817.02, 1819
Signature missing..... 1820	4.12. Reproduced 1819
Unity of invention.....823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	4.15. Reproduced 1820
Written opinion, preparation..... 1845, 1878, 1878.01	5.1. Reproduced 1823
Written opinion, time to reply to.1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	5.2. Reproduced 1823.02
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions App. AI	6 Reproduced 1824
105 Reproduced 1834	6.1. Reproduced 1824
204 Reproduced 1823	6.2. Reproduced 1824
205 Reproduced 1824	6.3. Reproduced 1824
208 Reproduced 1823.02	6.4. Reproduced 1824
209 Reproduced 1823	6.5. Reproduced 1824
404 Reproduced 1857	7 Reproduced 1825
502 Reproduced 1850	7.1. Reproduced 1825
513 Reproduced 1848	7.2. Reproduced 1825
603 Reproduced 1875.02	8 Reproduced 1826
604 Reproduced 1879	8.1. Reproduced 1826, 1844.01
605 Reproduced 1872	8.2. Reproduced 1826, 1844.01
606 Reproduced 1880	8.3. Reproduced 1826
607 Reproduced 1876	11 Reproduced 1825
801 Reproduced 1823.02	11.5. Reproduced 1825
803 Reproduced 1823.02	11.6. Reproduced 1825
	11.11. Reproduced 1825

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
11.13. Reproduced	1825	46.5 Reproduced	1853
12 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1819	54 Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	54.4 Reproduced	1864.02
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	60.1 Reproduced	1868
13 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1823.01	61 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.01	61.2. Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.01	61.3 Reproduced	1881
13 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced	1823.01	62, former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced	1823.01	62.1 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced	1823.01	62.2 Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1823.02	62.2 former Reproduced	1871.01
13 <i>ter</i> .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	62 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1871
13 <i>ter</i> .2 Reproduced	1823.02	62 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1871
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	64.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33 Reproduced	1843	64.3 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
33.1. Reproduced	1843	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.2. Reproduced	1843	65.1 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33.3. Reproduced	1843	65.2 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66 Reproduced	1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.1 Reproduced	1843.02
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.1 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878
38.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.3 Reproduced	1878.02
38.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 Reproduced	1878
38.3 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1878.02
39 Reproduced	1843.02	66.5 Reproduced	1878.02
39.1. Reproduced	1843.02	66.6 Reproduced	1878.02
40 Reproduced	1850	66.7 Reproduced	1870
40.1. Reproduced	1850	66.8 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02
40.2. Reproduced	1850	66.9 Reproduced	1878.02
41 Reproduced	1852	69 Reproduced	1879.01
41.1. Reproduced	1852	69.1 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> Reproduced	1845	69.2 Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
43 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced	1843, 1845	70 Reproduced	1879.03
44 <i>ter</i> Reproduced	1879.04	70.17 Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	71 Reproduced	1879.02
46.1 Reproduced	1853	71.1 Reproduced	1879.02
46.2 Reproduced	1853	71.2 Reproduced	1879.02
46.3 Reproduced	1853	72 Reproduced	1879.03
46.4 Reproduced	1853	72.1 Reproduced	1879.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Patent application publication-- Period for reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
72.2 Reproduced 1879.03	Request for 1003
72.2 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1879.03	Recording 705.01(c)
72.3 Reproduced 1879.03	Restriction, Effect on..... 807
82 Reproduced 1834.02	Search..... 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
82.1 Reproduced 1834.02	Sequence of examination 705.01(b)
82.2 Reproduced 1834.02	Transfer of appeal 705.01(a)
90.4 Reproduced 1807	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2671.03
90.5 Reproduced 1807	Patentability statement..... 1302.14
90.6. Reproduced 1808	Patentable novelty, pointed out..... 714.04
90 <i>bis</i> Reproduced 1859, 1880	Patentable subject matter
90 <i>bis</i> .1 Reproduced 1859	Computer programs..... 2106
90 <i>bis</i> .2 Reproduced 1859	Disclosed but not claimed 706
90 <i>bis</i> .3 Reproduced 1859	Living subject matter..... 1601, 2105
90 <i>bis</i> .4 Reproduced 1880	Mathematical algorithms 2106, 2106.02
90 <i>bis</i> .5 Reproduced 1859	Plants..... 1601, 2105
90 <i>bis</i> .6 Reproduced 1859	Patented file 905.03
90 <i>bis</i> .7 Reproduced 1859	Patented file, ordering..... 711.04(b)
91 Reproduced 1836	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)
91.1 Reproduced 1836	..... 1730, 2430
92 Reproduced 1834	Patents of addition, foreign..... 901.05(b)
92.1 Reproduced 1834	Payment of fees 509
92.2 Reproduced 1834	Payor number (See Customer numbers)
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)	Pencil notations, erased at allowance 1302.01
Patent search facility 103, 2232, 2629, 2632	Pending application as prior art (See also Application publication) 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Hours 510, 1730	Pending application preserved in confidence 101
Regulations for public use 510	Pending applications as references (See also Application Publication)..... 706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)
Patent term extension/adjustments 1303, 2211, 2250	..... 706.02(k), 901.03
..... 2611, 2666.01	Period for reply..... 710
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)	After Board decision 1214.01
.....Chapter 2100	After final 706.07(f)
Patentability report..... 705	In transitional application 706.07(g)
Appeal..... 705.01(a), 1207	After interference 710.02(b)
Count 705.01(c)	Amendment after..... 714.17
Date status..... 705.01(c)	Claim copied from patent..... 710.04(a)
Dispute between examiners 705.01(a)	Claims all allowed..... 707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Computed 710.01(a), 710.05
Final action 705.01(a)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory period..... 710.04(a)
Improper 705.01(e)	Correction of citation 707.05(g), 710.06
Initiate..... 705.01	Date of receipt of amendment 710.01(a), 710.05
Interviews 705.01(f), 713.01	Defective Office action 707.05(g), 710.06
Limitation as to use..... 705.01(e)	Difference between shortened statutory period and time limit 710.02(d)
Practice used only in extraordinary situations 705	Extension..... 710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Primary decides propriety 1004	
Print of drawing 608.02(n), 705.01(d)	
Purpose 705.01(e)	

INDEX Periodicals--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Full statutory period for reply 130	Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a) 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)
Petition..... 1002	Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Admit model..... 1002.02(c)
Restarting 710.06	Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Change inventor's name..... 605.04(c)
Statutory period 710.01	Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Suggesting claims 710.02(c)	Common ownership situation..... 706.02(k)
Sunday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution 1002.02(g)
Supplemental action..... 710.06	Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2687.01
Time computation 710.01(a), 710.05	Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action..... 710.02	Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action, When used..... 710.02(c)	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ... 1002.02(b) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Two periods running 710.04, 710.04(a)	Correct filing date 506.02, 513 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06	Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d) 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l) 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Periodicals 901.06, 901.06(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02
Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658, 2666.03
Permanent ink 608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Perpetual motion 506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01	Defer issuance 1002.02(b), 1306.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203	
Pertinent prior art 904.02	
Petition	
Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement... 711.03(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01	Matter subject to..... Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Denial..... 1002.02	Merge reexaminations 1002.02(b), 2283
Denial of request for reexamination..... 1002.02(c)	Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination
<i>Ex parte</i> 2246, 2248, 2265	..... 1002.02(b), 2285
<i>Inter partes</i> 2647, 2648	Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Director's duties.....Introduction, 1002	..... 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Dismissed..... 1002.02	Modification of secrecy order 120
Dismissed without prejudice..... 1002.02	New matter 608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Divisional reissue.....1002.02(b)	Nonsigning inventor..... 409.03, 1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....1002.02(d)	..... 1002.02(p)
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i>	Objection by examiner 1002.02(c)
reexamination..... 2672, 2673.02, 2675	Patent term extension 1002.02(b)
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Period for filing 1002
..... 1002.02(b), 2268	Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i>
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i>	<i>partes</i> reexamination 2672
reexamination proceeding 1002.02(b), 2668	Premature final rejection 706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Expedited examination of design applications	Preliminary amendment as part of
..... 502, 1002.02(c)(3)	original disclosure..... 608.04(b)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	Procedure 1002.01
.....1002.02(b)	Public use proceedings 1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	Publication Division.....1002.02(r)
..... 502, 1125, 1135	Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i>
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	reexamination).....2268
Expunge papers from file..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	Rescission of secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)
Expunge information 724.05, 1002.02(c)	Refused assignment.....313, 317
Extension of time .....710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)	Refusal to enter amendment..... 1002.02(c)
Application before Office of Patent Legal	Refusal to initiate interference 1002.02(c)
Administration .....1002.02(b)	Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction 1002.02(c)
Application before Office of Petition .....1002.02(b)	Registration to practice..... 1002.02(m)
Filing date 506.02, 513	Reinstate rejection after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
.....601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)	Reinstatement 1002.02(m)
..... 601.01(g), 1002.02(b)	Relating to PCT international application and/or
Final rejection 1002.02(c)	national stage application 1002.02(p)
SIR application 1105	Relating to reexamination or reissue 1002.02(b)
Foreign filing license 140, 1002.02(c)(1)	Reopen prosecution after Board decision..... 1002.02(c)
Facsimile submission..... 502.01	Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>
Inspection..... 103	reexamination 2682
Interference .....1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)	Requirement for information..... 1002.02(c)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Rescission of secrecy order 120
..... 2686.03	Resetting period for reply..... 1002.02(c)
Late foreign priority claim.....1002.02(b)	Restriction requirement holding.....821.01, 1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, accept and record 1002.02(b)	Retroactive foreign filing license 140
..... 2580	Return model..... 1002.02(c)
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	Return original oath..... 1002.02(c)
..... 1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590	Revival 711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124
Make special (See also Special application)	Revive PCT application 1002.02(p)
..... 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Rule 1.48 (inventorship)..... 201.03

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order 1002.02(c)(1)	Cited 1125
Sequence rules 1002.02(c)(2)	Reproduced 1135
Special status 708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2284, 2285	Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2667	International Filing PTO/SB/64a
..... 2686.02, 2686.03	Cited 1124
Sufficiency of an affidavit 1002.02(c)	Reproduced 1135
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	Petitionable matter 706.01
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Suspend action – public safety or defense . 1002.02(c)(1)	Pharmaceutical subject matter
Suspend rules 1002.02(b)	Safety review by FDA 2107.03
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i>	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
reexamination requests 2640	Utility 2107.01
Time for filing 1002	Phi, Greek letter usage 608.01(g)
Trademark related 1002.02(i)	Philippines-United States search exchange 1711
Transfer from another application 608.02(i)	Photograph as drawing 507, 608.02, 1503.02
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment 711.03(c)	Piecemeal prosecution 707.07(g)
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant Breeder's Rights 1613
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ... 711.03(c)	Plant Convention, UPOV 1612
..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306	Plant patent Chapter 1600
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing . 1124	Action 1610
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	Advertising 1610
..... 201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16	Affidavit 1610
..... 1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658	Agricultural Research Service (ARS) 1608, 1609
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S.	Allowance 1611
application 201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)	Application publication 1120 to 1135
..... 1002.02(b), 2258, 2658	Asexual reproduction 1601, 1605
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Bacteria 1601
..... 2246	Claim 1605, 1610
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i>	Color drawing 1603, 1606
reexamination 2646	Color identified 1605
Waive rules 1002.02(b)	Declaration 1604
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2265	Definitions 1601
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Department of Agriculture 1608
..... 2648, 2668, 2672	Deposit 1605
Withdrawal of lapsed patent 1002.02(r)	Duplicate papers 1603, 1605, 1609
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	Elements of application 1603
..... 502, 1002.02(b), 1308	Examination 1608
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid	Examiner's amendment 1610
..... 1002.02(c), 1308	Executive Order 1608
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer 1490	Filing not permitted via EFS-Web 502.05
Withdrawal of abandonment 1002.02(b)	Issue 1611
Withdrawal of attorney 1002.02(s)	Laudatory expressions 1610
In interference 1002.02(g)	Method claim improper 1605
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid 1002.02(c)	Oath 1604
Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication	Parts 1603
Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A	Plant varieties excluded 1601

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Priority claim	1613
Publication of application	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Term	2701
Tubers	1601
UPOV Convention	1612
Plant patent series	901.04
P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b) 903.08(d), 903.08(e) 903.09, 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	1702
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Applicant	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g) 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Power of attorney	402
Application in interference	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Assignee appoints	402.07
Assignee revokes	402.07
Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents	402
Coinventor	402.01, 402.10
Customer Number	402, 1807
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration	402.01
General, for international application	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition	402.01
Notice of revocation	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Provisional application	103
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10 After Allowance
Secrecy order applications	120
Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney or agent	402.06, 1808, 2501
Withdrawn in patent	2223, 2501
Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication	1121
Appendices not published	1121
Application in a foreign language	608.01
Assignee information published	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Claim sets, multiple	1121
Computer programs	1121
Content	1120, 1121
Conversion to provisional to avoid publication	601.01(c)
Complete application required	1120
Copies of published application files	1128
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub	1130
Correspondence address	1121
Correspondence regarding published application	1134
Disparaging remarks not published	1120
Disparaging prior art	2131.05
Drawings	507, 1120, 1121
Early publication	1129
Express abandonment to avoid publication	502 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission	502.01
Fee, publication	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Forms	1135
Inappropriate nonpublication request	1122
Material mistake by the Office	1130
Nonpublication request	1122
Notice of foreign filing	1124
Notice of Publication	1127
Notice of New or Revised Publication	1127
Offensive language not published	1120
Public access to published application	1128, 1132

INDEX

Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Publication date, projected..... 1120, 1122	Additional..... 608.02(m)
Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303	Alteration 608.02(m)
RCEs not published 1120	Colored..... 608.02(m)
Redacted publication..... 1132	Examiner's notation on 608.02(m)
Refund of publication fee 1126	File wrapper 719.01(b)
Replacement drawings prior to publication 507	Kept in Technology Center 608.02(c)
..... 1120, 1121	Marked-up 608.02(v)
Republication 1130	Marking 608.02(m)
Request for early publication 1129	Patentability report 608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Request for nonpublication 1122	Returned drawing 608.02(y)
Request for redacted publication 1132	Printed matter nonstatutory..... 706.03(a)
Rescission of nonpublication request..... 1123, 1124	Printer waiting 708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Residence changed..... 719.02(b)	Printing date, declassified material 707.05(f)
Sequences published on Internet..... 1121	Printing practitioners names on patents 1309
Status information of published application 1128	Printing priority 1309
Substitute specification required..... 1120	Prior art (See also Reference) Chapter 900
Tables, large..... 608.05(b)	Admissions as..... 706.02, 2129
Third party inquiries 1134	Analogous 2141.01(a)
Voluntary publication 1133	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
When published 1120	..... 706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Which applications 1120	Duty of disclosure of..... 2001.04
Pre-Grant Publication Division 502, 1120	Effects of international application publication..... 1857
..... 1122, 1125, 1126	..... 1857.01, 1895.01
Preamble, design application..... 1503.01	Equivalents 2144.06
Preamble, effect of 2111.02	Electronic Information Disclosure Statement..... 609.07
Preamble, Jepson claim..... 2129	Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday..... 609.04(b)
Predicted tests in specification 608.01(p)	Foreign application as 2135.01
Preliminary amendment 714.01(e)	Information reasonably necessary for finding..... 704.11
Entry denied 714.01(e)	International application publication..... 706.02(a)
Excess claims..... 506, 714.01(e), 714.10	..... 1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
New matter..... 608.04(b), 714.01(e)	Kind codes..... 901.04(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of 714	Level of ordinary skill 2141.03
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale 2122	Patents as..... 706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding 720.03	Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b)..... 1895.01
Premature final rejection 706.07(c)	..... 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2667	Scope and content of..... 2141.01
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding..... 720.02	Means limitations 2182
Primary examiner..... 705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)	Search (See also Search) Chapter 900
..... 706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)	Statutory Invention Registrations as..... 901.02, 2136
..... 711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16	Suitability of..... 2144.07
..... 714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271	Third party submissions 609, 1134.01
..... 2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03	Used in deciding request for reexamination... 2242, 2642
Actions requiring personal attention 705.01(a)	Well-known in the art..... 2144.03
..... 707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)	
..... 713.02, 714.16(d), 1004	
Name on file wrapper 1302.13	
Print of drawing (See also Drawings) 608.02(m)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Property rights statement

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings	Incorporation by reference . 201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....2658
Content 2205	Proper identification..... 201.14(d)
Copies of prior art..... 2205	Formal requirements 201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
English translations..... 2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application
Explanation of pertinence..... 2205	..... 201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
Flowcharts 2206	International application..... 201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Handling 2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 1481
Sample letter 2205	Inventor's certificate 201.13(a)
Service on patent owner 2208	Overcoming reference 201.15
Time for filing 2204	Patent printing 1309
<i>Inter partes</i> 2602, 2646	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of
..... 2654, 2656, 2657	prior U.S. application.....201.11, 201.11(a)
After the order to reexamine..... 2602, 2667	Prior U.S. application 201.11
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>	Corrected by Certificate of Correction..... 201.11, 1481
reexamination Certificate issues 2687.01	Design application..... 1504.20
Before the first Office action 2625	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2258
Before the order to reexamine 2602, 2654	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658
By another requestor..... 2602, 2656	Provisional application..... 706.02
By the patent owner..... 2602, 2656	Time charts..... 2138.01
Storage area 2667	Time for filing 201.13
With the Request 2656	Priority document (See Foreign application)
With third party's comments 2666.05, 2667	Priority practice (See Foreign application)
Prior art copies in reexamination	Private use (See also Public use) 2133.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2218	Proceedings, Termination of.....201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2618	Process of making and product made 806.05(f)
Prior art filed by protestor 1901.02, 1901.03	Processing and retention fee 601.01(a)
Prior art on drawing 608.02(g), 2125	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center
Prior art statement 609, 1893.03(g)	<i>Ex parte</i> 2233
Provisional application 609	<i>Inter partes</i> 2633
Reissue application 1418	Product and process of using 806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination)..... 2217, 2617	Product by process..... 2113, 2173.05(p)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request	Product of human ingenuity..... 2105
<i>Ex parte</i> 2244	Product of nature 706.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> 2644	Program Management System (PMS) 2238, 2638
Prior examiner's action 704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)
Priority	Prolix claim 2173.05(m)
Claiming in continued prosecution	Proof, burden of..... 2112, 2112.01, 2113
application 201.06(d), 1302.04	Proof of authority of administrator or executor 409.01(b)
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Proof of foreign filing..... 201.14
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658	Proof of irreparable damage 409.03(g)
Claiming in reissue application..... 1402, 1405, 1417	Proof of ownership, reissue application..... 1410.01
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)	Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign 409.03(d)
..... 201.13	Proofreading of action 707.08
Corrected by Certificate of Correction 1481	Proper multiple dependent claim 608.01(n)
Design applications..... 1504.02, 1504.10	Property rights statement 150
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2258	Contents of 151

INDEX Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts--Public domain

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151	Reissue litigation 1901.03, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification .....608.01(p)	Requirement for information..... 1901
Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)	Review of adverse decision..... 1906
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)	Service on patentee or applicant..... 1901.03
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	TC Director's attention required 1003
Appeal brief 1205	Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Certificate of mailing 512	Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)	Treatment by examiner..... 1901.06
Death..... 409.01(f)	Under Rule 1.291 1901
Duty of disclosure 2002.01	Who can file 1901.01
Examination of application 707.07(j)	Protestor participation..... 1901.07
Examiner's action 707	Provisional application 201.04(b)
Interview 713.01	Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Legal representation..... 401	Access 103, 104
Telephone restriction practice..... 812.01	Assignment of 302.03
Prosecution	Assignment of application claiming benefits of.... 306.01
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases..... 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Prosecution after appeal 1207.04	Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Piecemeal 707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance..... 1308.01	Data, in specification of 1302.04
Reopening after Board decision..... 1214.07	Drawing..... 608.02
Prosecution laches 2190	Effective filing date..... 601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application 130	EFS-Web filing of 502.05
Prosecution reopened after court decision..... 1216.01	English language translation for benefit of date 201.11
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)	Filing receipt 503
..... 724 to 724.06	Guidelines for drafting 601
Submission..... 724.02	Information disclosure statement 609
Protest Chapter 1900	Joint inventors in 605.07
Access by protestor..... 1901.05, 1901.07	Last day of pendency..... 201.04(b)
Acknowledgment of protest..... 1901.05	Ordering of abandoned..... 905.03
Certificate of service 1901.03	Priority 201.04(b), 201.11
Comments of applicant 1901.06	Error in, as reissue grounds..... 1402
Complete..... 1901.03	Request to convert to nonprovisional 1002.02(b)
Copies of documents..... 1901.03	..... 1002.02(q)
Express consent of applicant required 1134	Revival 711.03(c)
Filed in reissue where patent is in	Statutory Invention Registration 1101
interference..... 1449, 1901.06	Small entity status 509.03
Handling 1901.05	Specification..... 601.01
Improper protest..... 1134, 1901.03	PTO employee restrictions, assignment..... 309
Information which can be relied on 1901.02	PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or	declaration as inventor..... 409
violation of duty of disclosure..... 1901.06, 2013	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file..... 2232
Multiple papers on same issue 1901.07(a)	Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file 2632
Reissue application 1441.01, 1901.04	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Public domain-- Quayle practice

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer)..... 2121.03, 2133.03 2133.03(a), 2145	Final decision 720.05
Dedication to public..... 715, 1490	Oral argument..... 720.04
Public inspection, Application file 103, 1128	Petitions..... 1134, 1002.02(b)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 103, 2232	Preliminary handling..... 720.01
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Preliminary hearing 720.03
Redacted application publication 103, 1132	<i>Prima facie</i> showing..... 720.02
Reissue..... 103, 1430, 1470	Rejections after..... 706.03(v)
Public inspection of assignments 301.01	Rejections on..... 706.03(v), 720.05
Public key infrastructure (PKI) certificate 502.05, 707.05(a)	Testimony..... 720.04
Public Law (See Statutes)	Publication, Defensive..... 711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Public policy 706.03(a)	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration 1111
Public right to inspect files..... 103, 1128	Publication date 706.02(a), 707.05(f)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 103, 2232	Publication fee 1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 103, 2609, 2632	Publication of abstracts..... 711.06, 711.06(a)
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use)..... 2133.03	Publication
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)	Board decisions 1213.03
Public searchers..... 101	Citing..... 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public use (See also On sale) 706.02(c) 2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Date of..... 706.02(a)
Affidavit or declaration..... 715.10	Declassified..... 707.05(f)
Anticipation 2133.03(a)	Notices Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Commercial exploitation..... 2133.03(e)(1)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)..... 1703
Commercial use 2133.03(a)	Orders..... Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Completion of the invention 2133.03 2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Own, as reference..... 715.01(c), 2132.01
Definition of..... 2133.03(a)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Evidence 706.02(c)	Prior art effect of international 706.02(a), 1857.01 2136.03
Experimental use (See also Experimental use) 2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Rules changes..... 1703
In this country 706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references 1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Intent to experiment..... 2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)	Voluntary 1133
Invention..... 2133.03(c)	Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications (Office of Data Management))
Policy considerations 2133.03	Pulling abandonments..... 711.04(a)
Public knowledge or on display 2133.03(a)	
Secrecy..... 2133.03(a)	
Single use..... 2133.03(a)	
Control over invention..... 2133.03(a) 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Testing by third party..... 2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	
Use with expectation of privacy 2133.03(a)	
Use by inventor or associates..... 2133.03(a)	
Use by independent third parties..... 2133.03(a)	
Public use proceedings 720	
Affidavits 720.01	

Q

Quality Assurance..... 1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
In reexamination..... 2289, 2689
Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS)..... 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01, 1451, 1455, 1456, 1490, 2212.01, 2233, 2236, 2246, 2262, 2270, 2271, 2281, 2285, 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2635, 2636, 2646, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2671.01, 2671.02, 2673.02, 2676, 2677, 2686.03, 2687, 2687.01, 2689
Quality control program 1308.03

INDEX Quayle practice--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.
Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14
Action recording	1705
After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Allowance action	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Claims later added	714.20
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Design application	1504
Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Formal matters corrected	706.07(f), 812.01
Information disclosure statement.....	609.01, 609.04(b)
Primary examiner signature required.....	1005
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01
Reissue.....	1444
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b), 2250.01
Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03

R

Ranges	
Anticipation of	2131.03
Obviousness of.....	2144.05
Ratification of papers filed	
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor	409.01
Signature improper or lacking	714.01(a)
Real party in interest	1205, 1207.02
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614, 2677
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13
Appeal record.....	1213.02
Applicant's comments on	1302.14
Claim narrowing	1302.14
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2287
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2687.01
Estoppel effect	1302.14
Failure of applicant to comment on	1302.14
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.	1845.01, 1878.01
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant	1302.14
Public use proceedings.....	720.05
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal	
.....	2678, 2679
Refused entry	2679
Recapture	

	Sec. No.
Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02
Of patent rights	
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer	1490
Waived when SIR published	1111
Receipt of mail and papers	Chapter 500
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)
Depositing correspondence	502
Entry of amendments	714.18
Filing receipt	503
Office date stamp	505
Period for reply	710.01(a)
Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
International Bureau.....	1805
Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority	201.13
Reciprocal security agreements	120
Reclassification	
Classes.....	903.02(a)
Patents	903.05
Subclasses	903.02(c)
Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
Special status.....	708.02
Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2269
Reconsideration of abandonment	711.03, 711.03(c)
Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
Based on failure to reply within period	711.03(b)
Record of interview	713.01, 713.04
Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
Record system for reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
Recording change of business name.....	314
Recording government interests	302, 302.07
Recording of joint research agreement	302, 302.07
Recording license agreement.....	313
Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
Recording security interest	313
Redacted publication of an application.....	502.05, 1132
Reduction to practice	715.07, 2133.03(c)
.....	2138.01, 2138.05
Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
Access to file	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
Action following Board decision	2278
Address of patent owner.....	2222
Admissions.....	2217, 2258
Affidavits	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte-- Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
After final practice	2272
Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
Abstract	2287
After final rejection	2272
Examiner's.....	2287
Filed with request	2221
Improper	2250
In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2285
Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295
Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
Reissue patent issued	2250
Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
Appeal.....	2273
Appeal brief	2274
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279
Application file location	2635
Assignment	301
To an examiner	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285
Attorney or agent	2213
Name on certificate.....	2287
Basic characteristics.....	2209
Certificate of	2288, 2294
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292
Certificate distribution	2292
Certificate format.....	2290
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	2214, 2219, 2619
Certificate of service	2220
Certified copy	2232
Citation of prior art	2202
After first office action	2271
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing	2287
Claim numbering	2250
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258
Claims invalid/unenforceable	2286
Claims presented for interference	2283, 2304.02
Clerical handling.....	2270
Collateral estoppel	2259
Comments on "Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation"	2287
Conclusion	2287
Concurrent proceedings	2282 to 2686
Conduct of proceedings	2254
Consideration of responses.....	2252, 2253
Consolidated proceedings	2283
Constructive notice to patent owner	2230
Content of request	2214
Copending proceedings	2283 to 2686
Copy of patent in request	2219
Double column format	2214, 2219
Copying of file	2232
Correction of inventorship	2250.02, 2258
Correction of request.....	2231
Correspondence	2224
Criteria for deciding request.....	2242
Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	2277
Decision on request	2240
Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Decision processing.....	2245
Defective submission	2266.02
Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Director's initiative	2239
Domestic priority	2258
Double correspondence	2224
Double patenting	804, 2258
Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2280
Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Entry of amendments	2234, 2270
Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Examiner	2236, 2248, 2255
Deposition	1701.01
Examiner's amendment.....	2287
Examiner's answer	2275
Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Explanation of prior art	2217
Extension of time	2265
Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266
Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Flowchart	2201
Foreign priority	2258
Forms	2296
Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Identity of requester	2212
Inappropriate papers.....	2267
Return of papers	2267

INDEX Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Incomplete request..... 2227	Unintentional delay 2268
Informal submission 2266.02	Vacate order granting request 2246
Initial processing..... 2226	Waive time provisions 2265
Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner 2212.01	Power of attorney, withdrawal 2223
Interference copending 2284	Preprocessing staff 2226, 2229, 2232, 2239
Intervening rights..... 2293	Printing of certificate..... 2288
Interviews in 2281	Prior art 2218
Introduction..... 2201	Prior art considered 2244, 2256
Listing of prior art..... 2257	Prior art previously cited/considered..... 2242, 2258.01
Litigation copending 2286	Proceedings 2209
Litigation review..... 2240, 2287	Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center 2233, 2245
Mailing of Office actions 2264	Clerical handling 2270
Merger 2283, 2686.01	Project code..... 2238
Merger with reissue proceedings 1449.01	Public access 103, 2232
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing..... 2287	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS) 2289
New matter..... 2270	Quality review 2289
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))	Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation 2262, 2287
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings 2285	Reconsideration of Office action..... 2269
Of a reexamination..... 2295	Record system 2235
Office action 2260, 2262	Refund if request denied 2247, 2248
<i>Official Gazette</i>	Reissue copending..... 1449.01, 2285
Notice of certificate 2291	Rejections..... 2242, 2258
Notice of request..... 2229	Using “old art” 2258.01
“Old art” (i.e., previously considered/cited) 2242, 2258.01	Reminders 2287
Oral hearing 2276	Reply by third party requester..... 2251, 2253
Orders for copies of 2232	Period for reply cannot be extended..... 2265
Patent copy in request..... 2219	Reports 2235
Double column format..... 2214, 2219	Representative of requester 2213
Patent owner’s address..... 2222	Request..... 2210
Patent owner’s statement 2249	After reissue patent issues..... 2240, 2258, 2285
Patent owner’s statement of interview 2281	After first reexamination certificate issues..... 2294
Patentability review conference..... 2271, 2271.01, 2287	Content..... 2214
Petition..... 1002.02(b)	Correction processing 2231
Correct inventorship 2250.02	Decision 2240, 2244
Denial of request..... 1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	Decision criteria 2242
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings)..... 2268	Denied..... 2247, 2247.01
Merge proceedings 2283, 2285	After reissue patent issues 2240
Reconsideration 2268	During interference 2284
Stay proceedings pending interference 2284	Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.01
Stay proceedings pending reissue 2285	Filing address 2224
Unavoidable delay 2268	Granted..... 2246, 2247.01
	Guidelines 2242
	“Old art” (previously considered art) involved 2242, 2258.01
	Response to Office action 2266

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction improper 2258	Access by public 103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
Review 2289	Action closing prosecution (ACP) 2660, 2666.05
Sample letter requesting reexamination 2214	..... 2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05
Scope 2258	..... 2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
Search 2244, 2258.01	Content 2671.02
Second or subsequent request 2240, 2283	Premature 2672
Prior art considered 2240, 2242	Response to 2672
Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner	Admissions 2617
statement 2249	Affidavits 2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Service of papers 2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03	Amendment by patent owner
Special status for action 2261	After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board
Statement applying prior art 2217	..... 2682
Statement by owner 2249	After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) 2671
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or	..... 2672, 2673
Confirmation 2287	After expiration of the patent 2666.01
Statutory basis 2201	After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>
Stay 2283	Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) 2687.01
Submission defective or informal 2266.02	After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2673
After final 2272	..... 2673.02, 2675
Submission not fully responsive 2266.01	Claims 2666.01
After final 2272	Defective 2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Substantial new question of patentability 2201, 2216	Dependent claim 2660.03
..... 2240, 2242, 2244, 2246	Drawings 2666.02
Using “old art” 2242, 2258.01	Entry 2670
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time 2265	In a merged reexamination proceedings
Suspension 2283	..... 2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Terminated 2294	Of a reissued patent 2686.03
Terminated files 2294	Title 2660.02
Tickler reports 2235	To provoke an interference 2686.02
Time for request decision 2241	Unsigned 2666.50
Time for requesting 2211	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief 2675
Time for response to actions 2263	Defective 2675, 2675.02
Time reporting 2238	Appeal Conference 2676, 2677
Title report 320, 2287	Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences
Transfer 2237	..... 2674 to 2680
Translation required 2218	Flowchart 2601.01
Untimely filed paper prior to order 2225	Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit
Untimely filed papers 2267	..... 2682, 2683
Untimely responses 2252	Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465) 2264	Columbia not available 2683
Vacated 2294	Appellant defined 2674
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable 2286	Assignment to examiner 2636, 2648, 2655
Who may file request for 2212	Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2688
Withdrawal of attorney during 402.06, 2223	..... 2690, 2694
Withdrawal of power of attorney 2223	Distribution 2692
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex</i>	Format 2690
<i>Parte</i>) Chapter 2600	Reissue patent as 2688, 2694

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Certificate of service 2620, 2666.06	Duty of disclosure 2003.01, 2684
Avoid duplicate filing fee 2620	Electronic copy 2609, 2632
Certificate of mailing or transmission 2624	Enlarging claim scope prohibited 2658, 2666.01
..... 2665, 2666, 2666.05	Estoppel, Collateral 2659
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	Estoppel, Statutory 2601, 2612, 2614
..... 2214, 2219, 2619	Examination scope 2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Certification as to statutory estoppel 2612, 2614	Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal
Clerical handling 2670	Advisor (RLA)
Collateral estoppel 2659	After response by parties 2671
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability	Before appeal 2676
and/or Confirmation 2687.01	Before the decision on the Request 2633
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter</i>	In merged reexamination proceedings 2686.01
<i>partes</i> : Response by third party)	Regarding multiple reexamination requests 2686.01
Concurrent proceedings 2282, 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs 2679
Constructive notice of 2630, 2654	Examiner's Amendment
Copending proceedings 2282, 2686	Canceling rejected claims 2671, 2687
Copies of the prior art with request 2618	Correcting formal matters 2687, 2687.01
Copy of printed patent with request 2619	In merged reissue/reexamination 2686.03
Double column format 2614	Not permitted if approval required 2687.01
Copying of the file by the public 2632	To the Title 2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Correction of inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Examiner's Answer 2677
Correspondence 2624	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice 2671, 2673.02
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit 2682, 2683	“Express Mail” procedure 2624, 2665
Court ordered 2686.04	..... 2666, 2666.05
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals 2674	Extensions of time 2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit 2683	After Action Closing Prosecution 2672
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and	To amend the claims after a Board decision containing
Interferences 2681, 2682	a new ground of rejection 2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal
..... 2640, 2641	Circuit 2682
After Court decision 2686.04	To complete a reply held non-responsive 2660.30
Content 2646	To petition denial of the Request 2648, 2665
Criteria for deciding 2642	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by 2624
Deadline for mailing 2641	Fees 2634
Denial 2640, 2647, 2647.01	For a copy of the file on CD 2632
..... 2648, 2694	Refund 2615, 2647, 2648
Grant 2640	Final Board decision 2681, 2682
“Old art” (previously considered art) used 2642	Filing date 2627
Processing 2647, 2647.01, 2648	Flowcharts 2601.01
Prior art available 2644	Foreign priority 2658
Reissue about to issue 2686.03	Forms listed 2696
Dependent claim treatment 2660.03	Fraud 2684
Design applications 2611	Improper comments 2667
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent	Inappropriate papers 2667
..... 2632.01	Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer... 2677
Domestic priority 2658	Interference copending 2686, 2686.02
Drawings 2666.02	Intervening rights 2693

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue 2686.03	Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding 2668
Interviews not permitted 2666.30, 2685, 2687	Enter an amendment after RAN ... 2672, 2673.02, 2675
Litigation concurrent 2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue 2686.03
Litigation search 2686.04	Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue 1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Litigation stayed 2686.04	Premature Action Closing Prosecution 2672
Merger of multiple requests for reexamination... 2686.01	Reopen prosecution after Board decision 2682
Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03	Suspend second or subsequent requests 2640
Multiple requests for reexamination filed 2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695	Stay reexamination 2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
New grounds for rejection 2671.01	Unavoidable delay 2668
By the Board of Appeals 2681, 2682	Unintentional delay 2668
New matter 2671.01, 2671.02	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	Waive time provisions 2648, 2668, 2672
Non-final Board decision 2681	Premature response/comments 2625, 2667
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party 2666.30, 2666.50	Prior art citation 2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
Notice of appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	After the order to reexamine 2602, 2667
Premature 2667	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues 2687.01
Notice of cross appeal 2662, 2674, 2674.01	Before the first Office action 2625
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2627, 2629	Before the order to reexamine 2602, 2654
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	By another requestor 2656
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i> 2688, 2691	By the patent owner 2656
Office action 2660, 2671	Storage area 2667
Not closing prosecution 2671.01	With the Request 2656
Reopening prosecution after ACP 2673, 2673.01	With third party's comments 2666.05, 2667
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer 2679	Prior art copies with request 2618
Reopening prosecution after RAN 2676, 2677	Processing 2670
Oral hearing 2662, 2675, 2677, 2680	After a decision by the Board 2682
Open to public 2680	Amendment 2666.01, 2670, 2687
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2646, 2660	Clerical 2670
Returned as undelivered 2654	Examiner's Answer 2677
Oversight 2689	Inappropriate papers 2667
Patent copy with request 2619	Merger of multiple reexamination requests 2686.01
Double column format 2614	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
Panel Review 2671.03	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2694
Petition 1002.02(b)	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
Board decision 2681	Public access 103, 2609, 2632
Consideration of submissions after NIRC 2687.01	Publication 2687
Correct inventorship 2658, 2666.03	Publication of Board decision 2681
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 1002.02(c), 2647, 2648	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
	Real party in interest identification 2612, 2614, 2677

INDEX Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation.....	2687
Rebuttal Brief.....	2678, 2679
Refused entry.....	2679
Records	2635
Reissue copending	1449.01, 2643, 2686
.....	2686.03
Reissue previously issued	2640, 2686
Remand by the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682
Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing	
Prosecution (ACP)	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after a Board decision.....	2682
Representative of requestor.....	2613
Request for extension of time	2665
Request for reconsideration by patent owner.....	2666
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Claims considered.....	2643
Challenge accuracy of certificate.....	2612
Content	2614
Denied	2640, 2647
Facsimile transmission not permitted	502.01, 2624
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658
Filed while interference pending	2686.02
Filing address.....	2624
Granted	2640
Incomplete	2627
Prior art cited with	2618
Second or subsequent filed	2640, 2686.01
Statement applying the prior art	2617
Time for filing	2611
Request for Rehearing by the Board	2682, 2683
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659
Respondent Brief	2675.01
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02
Respondent defined.....	2674
Response by patent owner	2666
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667
Improper comments.....	2667
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time	
periods for response).....	2667, 2668
No proof of service	2667
No response filed	2666.10, 2671
.....	2671.01, 2671.02
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671
Person not of record.....	2666.50
Premature.....	2625, 2667
To Notice of Defective Paper	2666.40, 2666.60
To Office action	2666, 2666.30
Too long	2667
Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Response by third party	
After Action Closing Prosecution	2671, 2672
After patent owner corrects defect	2666.40
Comments regarding response by patent owner	
.....	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30
Defective	2666.50, 2667
Improper comments	2666.05, 2667, 2671
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time	
periods for response)	2667, 2668
No proof of service	2667
No response filed	2666.20, 2671
Other than third party requester	2667
Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Person not of record	2666.50
Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Premature appeal.....	2667
Prior art submission with	2666.05, 2667
Too long	2667
Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Review	2689
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10
.....	2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Content.....	2673.02
Scanning.....	2632
Scope of examination	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Service of papers	2666.06
Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Special Status	2661
Statement applying the prior art.....	2617
Statutory estoppel.....	2601, 2612, 2614
Stayed pending litigation outcome	2686.04
Stayed pending reissue outcome	2686.03
Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
Substantial new question of patentability	
.....	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
.....	2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time	2665
Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
.....	2640, 2686.01
Terminated	2694

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2611	Applications, domestic and foreign.....2127
Time periods after appeal for filing:	Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e). 706.02(f)(1)
Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection..... 2682	Arrangement in Examiner's Search files.....901.07
Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2682	As evidence of inherency .....2131.01
Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit..... 2683	As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection .....2131.01
Request for Rehearing 2682	Assigned application as.....804.03
Time periods during appeal for filing:	Availability.....2128
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief 2675	Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date..... 201.15, 706.02(b)
Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief 2675, 2675.02	Borrowing from Technology Center 901.08
Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief 2675.01, 2675.02	Citation..... 707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief..... 2679	After allowance..... 1302.12, 1308.01
Notice of Appeal..... 2674	After appeal..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.04
Notice of Cross Appeal..... 2674, 2674.01	By applicant 707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Rebuttal Brief 2678	Correction 707.05(g)
Request for Oral Hearing..... 2680	Period for reply .....710.06
Respondent Brief 2675.01	Claims foreign date .....715.01
Time periods for response..... 2662	Combination of references 706.02(j)
After Action Closing Prosecution..... 2672	Copending .....706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
After defective submission 2666.30	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
..... 2666.50, 2666.60	Copies..... 707.05(a)
After Office action..... 2662, 2665, 2667	Cross, how cited 707.05(e)
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination..... 2686.01	Cross reference addition.....905.02
Time reporting by Office personnel..... 2638	Date, determination of..... 707.05(f), 2124
For a Panel Review..... 2671.03	..... 2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Title..... 2660.02	Date, exception to the rule.....2124
Transfer..... 2637	Declassified printed matter..... 707.05(f)
Unpublished legal opinions..... 2677	Defensive publications 901.06(d)
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA) 2632, 2633	Design application..... 707.05(a)
.....2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670	Disclosure, broad.....2123
.....2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689	Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c) 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
Reexamination Processing System (REPS)..... 103, 2632	Drawings as prior art.....2125
Reference (See also Prior art)	Effects of international application publication..... 1857
A.I. Series patent..... 901.04	..... 1857.01
A.P.C. publication.....901.06(c)	Effective date
Abandoned application 901.02, 2127	Patent 706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Abbreviations .....901.06(d)	Publication 706.02(a), 715.01(c), 1857.01, 2128.02
Abstracts 706.02, 901.06(d)	Electronic publications 707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Additional .....707.05(d)	Enabled disclosure .....2131.01
Admissions 2129	Enabling, plant genetics .....2121.03
Analogous art.....904.01(c), 2141.01(a)	Enabling, compounds and compositions .....2121.02
..... 2143.01, 2145	Enabling, apparatus and articles.....2121.04

INDEX

Reference characters--Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Equivalents	904.01(b)	.....	2131.01, 2133.01
Every element rule for anticipation.....	2131	Rejection over broad disclosure instead	
Evidencing the meaning of a term		of preferred embodiments.....	2123
used in the primary reference.....	2131.01	Replacement of missing	901.09
Foreign patent ...	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)	Same assignee	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Forfeited application	901.02	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)
From interference.....	1302.12	Selection of pertinent	904.02
Incorrect citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12	Statutory bar	706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02
Inoperability.....	716	Statutory section to use	706.02(a)
Internal documents, confidential.....	2128.01	Supply procedure	707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06
Intervening.....	201.15, 706.02(b)	Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of	
Joint patent to applicant and another.....	715.01(a)	reference (37 CFR 1.131)).....	706.02(k)
.....	715.01(c)	.....	715, 2132.01, 2133.02
Listing at allowance.....	1302.12, 1455	Thesis	2128.01
Lost counts in interference.....	2138.01	Utility	2122
Multiple reference rejections under		“Well known in the art,” supported by	2144.03
35 USC 102.....	2131.01	Reference characters.....	608.01(g)
Newly discovered after allowance	1308.01	Reference to foreign application.....	202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Nonanalogous art		Reference to prior patent	608.01(p)
(See also Reference: Analogous art)	2131.05	.....	608.01(r), 901.03
.....	2141.01(a)	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)	
None cited by examiner	707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application for disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Operability	2121	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute	
Ordering official cross	903.06	application)	201.10
Overcome		Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account)	509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.130.....	718	Additional invention or species	803.03(a), 803.03(b)
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back		Canceled claims	506
of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	706.02(a)	Correspondence address.....	509.03, 2540, 2542
.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Filing fee	201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
.....	1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	International applications	1002.02(p), 1827.01
Under Rule 1.132.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	.....	1850, 1864
.....	716, 2132.01	International search fee	707, 1827.01
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119.....	201.15	.....	1852, 1859
Paper, orally presented.....	2128.01	Issue fee.....	1308.01, 1308.03
Patent	901.04, 2126	Maintenance fee	2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent, date available	2126.01	Oral hearing.....	1209
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)		Publication fee.....	1126
Patent, official number lacking	901.04	Reexamination	
Patent claiming same invention	715.05, 2301.03	<i>Ex parte</i>	2215, 2247, 2248
Pending application (See also Application).....	901.03	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615, 2647, 2648
Publication of applicant’s invention	715.01(a)	Refund Section, Office of Finance	509.03, 607.02
.....	715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Petition fee	506.02
Publication, date available	2128.02	Small entity fee	509.03, 2550
Publication, printed	2128	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1109
Publications.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	Refusal to publish SIR.....	1105
.....	2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Registration, Attorney or agent.....	402, 1702
Published abstracts of application.....	706.02, 711.06(a)	Regulations, Technology Center (TC) facilities	510

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Regulations, public search room-- Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Regulations, public search room	Supplemental.....
Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	Defective oath, ground for rejection.....
..... 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	..... 1414
Reissue application.....	Dependent claim.....
..... 1401 to 1470	Design
Absolute intervening rights.....	Diligence
Access to.....	Disclaimer
103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470	Divisional
Acknowledgment of protest.....	..... 1002.02(b), 1410.01
1901.05	..... 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457
Additional information required	Domestic priority, delayed claim
1442.01, 1442.04	..... 201.11
Adjudication of original patent	Double patenting
1442.01	..... 1451
Allowance	Drawings
1455	..... 1413, 1414, 1453
Amendment.....	Duty of disclosure
714, 1411, 1453	..... 1406, 1418, 1448
Examiner's.....	..... 2001.06(c), 2003
1455	EFS-Web filing of
Of drawings .....	..... 502.05, 1410
1413, 1453	Election of species.....
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i>	Equitable intervening rights
reexamination.....	..... 1460
2285	Error correction after allowance
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i>	..... 1414.01, 1444
reexamination.....	Error in original patent
2686.03	..... 1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Amends or corrects original patent	Examination
1400.01, 1402	..... 1440, 1443, 1445
Appeal brief	Review of Oath/Declaration.....
1454	..... 1444
Assignee consent	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist
1410.01, 1443, 1451	..... 1443
Broadened	Expedited examination.....
706.03(x), 1412.03	..... 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer.....	Design
1490	..... 1457
Certificate of correction	Expired patent
1411.01, 1412.04, 1443	..... 1415.01
..... 1480 to 1485	Filing fee
Claim	..... 1415
Broadening	Final Office action.....
1412.02, 1412.03	..... 1443
Dependent.....	Foreign priority claim.....
1412.03	..... 201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b)
Format .....	..... 1402, 1417
1411, 1453	Format
Numbering .....	..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01
1451, 1455	Fraud
Oath requirement .....	..... 1448, 2012
1414	Grounds for filing.....
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> .....	..... 1402
1455	Inequitable conduct
Same invention as original patent.....	..... 1448, 2010
1412.01	Information disclosure statement
Too narrow .....	..... 2003
1402	Initial examiner review.....
Collateral estoppel .....	..... 1443
..... 2112.01	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement
Consent by assignee.....	..... 1414
..... 1410.01, 1443, 1451	Inspection
Content.....	..... 103
..... 1410	Interference
Continuation .....	..... 1449.02
..... 1410.01, 1414, 1451	Interference on original patent concurrent with ..
Copending application reference .....	..... 1449.01
..... 1402	Intervening rights
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings .....	..... 1460
..... 2285	Inventorship error.....
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	..... 1402, 1412.04
..... 2686.03	List of references
Correct inadequacies.....	..... 1455
..... 1402	Litigation involved
Court decision involving original patent.....	..... 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
..... 1442.01	Marking envelope
Court ordered .....	..... 1404
..... 1442.05	Litigation protest
Cross noting.....	..... 1901.03
..... 1451, 1455	Maintenance fees on original patent.....
Deceptive intention .....	..... 1415.01
..... 1414	
Declaration.....	
..... 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444	

INDEX Rejected application--Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Merger of reissue applications after restriction..... 1450	Restriction 1450, 1451
Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i>	Design 1457
reexamination..... 2285	Return of original patent 1416
Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i>	Review 1456
reexamination..... 2686.03	Same invention as original patent 1412.01
Multiple filings 1451	Special for examination..... 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
New matter..... 1411.02	Design 1557
Numbering of claims 1451, 1453	Specification..... 1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455
Notice in original file..... 202.05	Status 1430, 1470
Oath 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Statutory basis 1401
Primary examiner's decision 1004	Statutory disclaimer..... 1490
Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2686.03
Offer to surrender patent (not required)..... 1416	Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
<i>Official Gazette</i>	Submission of papers in 1404
Claim to be printed in 1455	Suit on original patent 1442.01
Filing notice in..... 1430, 1441, 1441.01	Surrendered patent returned to applicant..... 1416
..... 1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Suspension..... 1450
Omission of feature..... 1411.02	Terminal disclaimer..... 1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Open to public..... 103, 1430, 1470	Transfer of original drawing
Ordering copies of papers in file..... 1430	(prior practice) 608.02(i), 1413
Ownership..... 201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Treatment of protest 1901.06
Patent series 901.04	Twice reissued..... 1411
Patent term, affect on 1405	Two month delay period 1441, 1441.01
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Rejected application 203.02
..... 1002.02(b), 2285	Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	Obviousness)..... 706
..... 1002.02(b), 2686.03	Abandonment of invention..... 706.02(d), 706.03(s)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Admission by applicant..... 706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
..... 2285	After allowance of application 706.04, 706.05
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>	..... 1308.01
reexamination..... 2686.03	After allowance of claim 706.04
Print of drawing 608.02, 608.02(m)	After allowance, primary examiner review of..... 1004
Prior art consideration..... 1402	After appeal, new rejection 1207.03
Prior art statement..... 1418	After termination of interference..... 2308
Priority correction 201.14(b), 201.16	Against public policy 706.03(a)
..... 1402, 1405, 1417	Aggregation..... 2173.05(k)
Protest 1441.01, 1443, 1901	All valid grounds..... 707.07(g)
Protest filed in reissue where patent	Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and
is in interference..... 1443, 1449	Interferences 1213.02
Public access..... 103, 1430, 1470	Alternative phrases..... 2173.05(h)
Recapture of matter..... 706.02(l)(1), 1412.02	Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) . 706.02(a)
Reexamination proceedings copending 1449.01	..... 707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
<i>Ex parte</i> 2285	Art (See also Prior art) 706.02
<i>Inter partes</i> 2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695	Assigned applications, Same applicant 804.03
Rejection..... 706.03(x)	Atomic Energy Act..... 706.03(b)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1451	Authorship..... 2137
Requirement for information 1442.04	Backup rejections 706.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Bar, Statutory 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Function of machine 2173.05(v)
Overcoming 706.02(b)	Functional claim 2114, 2173.05(g)
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces 1214.01	Functional equivalents 2144.06
Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on allowed claim 1213.02	Generic claim 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)
Breadth 2173.04	Genus and species 806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08
Broadening in reissue application 1412.03	Ground clearly stated 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Broader than the disclosure 2173.03	Inaccurate 2173.03
Chemical practice	Incomplete 706.03(c), 707.07(j)
Markush 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Indefinite 706.03(d)
Undue breadth 2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	Inoperativeness 2164.08(b)
Claim presented corresponding to	Insufficient disclosure 706.03(c)
claim of patent 706.06	Insufficient disclosure, trademark 608.01(v)
Claim presented corresponding to	Interference, estoppel 2308.03
claim of patent, failure to reply 706.03(u)	Interference terminated 706.03(v), 2308
Claims 706	International publication as prior art 706.02(a), 1857.01, 2136.03
Combination of references 706.02(j), 707.07(d) 2131.01	Judicial notice 2144.03
Common knowledge 2144.03	Language used 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Commonly assigned 706.02(k), 2146	Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Computer programming cases 2106, 2161.01	Markush, improper 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Conflicting applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 822, 822.01	Multiplicity 2173.05(n)
Contrasted to objection 706.01	Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
Copending applications, different inventive entities 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	New, after appeal 1207.03
Cumulative 706.02, 707.07(d)	New, after final rejection 706.07(e)
Dedication 715, 1490	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
Defective reissue oath 706.03(x), 1444	Nonelected invention 706.03(m)
Dependent claim 608.01(n)	Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107
Derivation of invention 2137	Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)
Disclaimer 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Not based on prior art 706.03
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	Not inventor 706.02(g)
Duplicate claims 706.03(k)	Not readable on disclosure 2173.03
Estoppel, defensive publication 711.06	Oath, defective reissue 706.03(x), 1444
Estoppel, interference 2308.03	Objection distinguished 706.01
Final (See also Final rejection) 706.07 to 706.07(f)	Obviousness (See also Obviousness) 706.02 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Foreign application, statutory bar 706.02(e)	Official notice 2144.03
Form paragraphs used 706.02(i), 706.02(m)	Old combination 2173.05(j)
Form used 707	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Fraud upon public 706.03(a)	Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
Frivolous invention 706.03(a)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 706.02(b)
Full anticipation, expression recommended 706.02(i) 707.07(d)	Overlapping applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
	Perpetual motion 706.03(a)
	Personal remarks avoided 707.07(d)
	Previously allowed claim 706.04, 1004

INDEX

Rejoinder--Reply

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness .....706.02(j)	Affidavit 1211.03
Printed matter..... 706.03(a)	Amendment..... 1211.01
Prior art..... 706.02	Further search..... 1211.04
Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date .....201.15, 706.02(b)	In general..... 1211
Product by process.....2113, 2173.05(p)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination .....2274, 2275
Product of nature..... 706.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination .....2675, 2675.01.....2677, 2681, 2682
Prolix .....2173.05(m)	Special..... 708.01
Provisional rejection 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l)(3)	Removal of application from Office 101
Public sale (See also On sale and Public use)... 706.02(c)	Renumbering claims 1302.01
Public use (See also Public use)..... 706.02(c)	Reopening after allowance 1308.01
Public use proceeding 706.03(v), 720.05	Reopening after court decision 1216.01
Ranges 706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05	Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2673, 2673.01
Recapture in reissue application 1412.02	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination .....2682
Reissue application	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account: Replenishment)
Broadened claims .....706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)
Defective oath..... 706.03(x), 1444	After abandonment.....714.17
Recapture..... 1412.02	After Board decision 1214.01, 1214.06
Repeated 707.07(f)	After final rejection..... 714.12, 714.13
<i>Res judicata</i> .....706.03(w)	By filing RCE 706.07(h)
Scientific principle..... 706.03(a)	Within 2 months..... 706.07(f)
Secondary considerations 2131.04	Attorney arguments.....716.01(c), 2145
Single means claim.....2164.08(a)	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent owner)
Species and genus 806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)
Statement of.....707.07(d)	Complete 714.02 to 714.04
Statutory bar..... 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Copying claim from patent not a reply 711.02(b)
Suggested claims not made.....706.03(u)	Election requirement 809.02(a) .....818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Technical..... 706.03	Formal matters .....714.02
Trademark or trade name .....608.01(v)	Incomplete..... 710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a) .....711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
Undue breadth..... 2163.05, 2173.04	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2266
Utility..... 706.03(a), 2107	Incomplete, election of species lacking..... 809.02(a) 818.03(b)
Vague.....706.03(d)	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition 1002
Well known in the art..... 2144.03	Incomplete, time for completing .....710.02(c), 711 714.03, 2266.01
Rejoinder.....806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h), .....806.05(i), 809, 812.01, .....821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04, .....821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Late..... 711, 711.02
Related inventions..... 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05.....806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03	Late, excused..... 710.02(d)
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable 821.04(a)	Patentability pointed out..... 706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable .....821.04(b)	Restart period for .....710.06
Related inventions, species .....806.04(b)	
Remaining Office action 707.13, 710.06	
Remand by Board	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Reply brief-- Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restoration of canceled matter..... 608.01(s)	Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid 1002.02(r)
Restriction requirement..... 818 to 819	Requirement for information 704.10 to 704.14(d)
Signed by all applicants 714.01(a)	..... 706.02(c), 710.02(d)
Statutory period 710.01	..... 1901.06, 2122, 2123
Unmatched with application file 508.03	After the first action on the merits..... 704.11(b)
Reply brief..... 1208	Authority for requirement 704.10
Representative capacity 402, 405, 714.01(c)	Consideration of information submitted..... 704.14(b)
Cannot expressly abandon 711, 711.01	..... 707.05(b)
Cannot sign terminal disclaimer 1490	Format of requirement..... 704.14(a)
Interviews 405	Relation to duty of disclosure..... 704.12(a), 2005
Representative of foreign assignee..... 302.04	Relationship to information disclosure statements
Representative of inventor or owner Chapter 400	..... 704.14(d)
Representative of requester 2213	Reply to 704.12
Representatives of out-of-town attorneys..... 408	Elements of a complete reply..... 704.12(b)
Republication of PG-Pub 502.05, 1130	Time periods for 704.13
Request for Continued Examination (RCE) 706.07(h)	Treatment of an incomplete reply 704.12(c)
After allowance..... 1308	Scope of requirement 704.11, 704.11(a)
Conditions for filing..... 706.07(h)	What information may be required 704.11, 704.11(a)
Design application 1502.01	When requirement may be made 704.11(b)
Improper CPA treated as..... 201.06(d)	Requirements must be repeated 707.07(e)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Requisites of the application..... 702
Submission requirement 706.07(h)	<i>Res judicata</i> 706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Suspension of action in 709	Rescission of nonpublication request 1123, 1124
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Cited 1123, 1124
Decision criteria 2242	Reproduced 1135
Facsimile submission not permitted..... 502.01	Reservation clause in application 608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i> 2229	Residence, Applicant's 605.02, 719.02(b)
Requester's representative 2213	Resignation of examiner, old cases special..... 708.03
Time for filing..... 2210, 2211	Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
Time to decide 2241	..... 2675.01, 2675.02
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Response (See Reply)
Request form (PCT/RO/101) 1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01	Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)
Request for patentability report..... 705.01(e), 1003	..... Chapter 800
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	Action, examiner's 814 to 817
..... 1002.02(b)	Action after, special..... 708.01
Request for rehearing of Board decision 1002.02(b)	Action on the merits 810
..... 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04	Apparatus and process or product 806.05(e) to
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2682, 2683	..... 806.05(g)
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term	Application referred to second examiner 815
adjustment 1002.02(b)	Basis 802
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94)	Burden, without serious..... 803
reproduced..... 1101	Claimed subject matter..... 806.01
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application 1002.02(b)	

INDEX Restrictions on employees of Office--Return of Papers

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claims to divisible inventions added	Rejoinder of, product claim allowable..... 821.04(b)
before action..... 818.02(a)	Requirement 812, 814 to 817
Combination and subcombination	Additional 811.02
..... 806.05(a), 806.05(c)	After election 818
Continuation 819	With traverse 818.03(b), 821.01
Design application 1504.05	Without traverse 821.02
Definition 802.02	By group where examinable 812
Distinct invention 802.01, 806, 806.05	Clear and detailed record 814
Distinct processes 806.05(j)	Completeness 815
Distinct products 806.05(j)	Concluding paragraph 817, 818.03(b)
Election other than express 818.02	Consult other group 812.01, 815
Election fixed by action on claim 818.01	Final 810, 818.03
Final requirement 821.01	First action 811
Grouped in parent application 811.04	Patentability 810
Improper 803, 806, 808.02	Petition from 818.03(c)
Independent embodiments 802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06	Reasons for insisting upon 808, 808.02
Independent inventions 802.01, 803, 806	Rejection on double patenting following 804.01
..... 806.06, 808.01(a)	Repeated after withdrawal 811.03
Intermediate-final product 806.04(b), 806.05(j)	Reply to 818 to 818.03(d)
Introduction 801	Review by examiner with at least partial signatory
Linking claim. 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	authority 803.01
Linking claim, traverse of rejection 818.03(d)	Submission to TC director 804.04
Markush type claims 803, 803.02	Second requirement 811.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of 821 to 821.03	Sequences 803.04, 2434
Eligible for rejoinder 821	Single claim 803
Reissue application 1450	Single embodiment 806.03
Nonelected invention 706.03(m), 821.04(a)	Species may be independent or related inventions
Nucleotide sequences 803.04, 2434	..... 806.04(b)
Patentability over prior art 809, 809.03	Species of unclaimed genus 808.01(a)
Patentability report, effect 807	Subcombination, Combination 806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Petition from requirement 818.03(c)	When made 811, 811.02
Process and product or apparatus 806.05(e)	Withdrawal 819
..... 806.05(g)	Subcombinations usable together 806.05(d), 806.05(j)
Product and process of using 806.05(h)	Telephone 812.01
Product, process of making and using 806.05(i)	Transitional application 803.03
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness	Traverse of requirement 818, 818.03(c), 821.01
..... 808.01	Restrictions on employees of Office 309, 409
Reissue application 1450, 1451	Restrictions on former employees of Office 1702
Rejection of nonelected claims 821 to 821.03	Retroactive foreign filing license 140
Rejoinder 806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),	Return of Papers
..... 806.05(i), 809, 812.01,	Discourteous matter 714.19, 714.25, 1003
..... 821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,	Entered in the file 201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
..... 821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Return of drawing 608.02(y)
Related inventions 802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)	Return of filing fee 607.02
..... 806.05, 808.02, 809.03	Return of oath 604.04(a)
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	Return of patent 1416
..... 821.04(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Returned Office action-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Return of post card (sometimes postcard or post-card) 503, 1901.05	1.11 Reproduced 103, 1430, 1879.04
Returned Office action 707.13	1.12 Reproduced 301.01
Review at allowance 1302.01	1.14 Reproduced 101, 102, 103, 104 110, 150, 1128, 1879.04
Review for national security 115	1.20 Reproduced 2250.03, 2666.04
Review for Government property rights 115	1.22 Reproduced 509
Revised statutes (See Statutes)	1.23 Reproduced 509
Revival of abandoned application 711.03	1.25 Reproduced 509.01
..... 711.03(c), 1002.02(b)	1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02
Revocation of agent under PCT 1808	1.27 Reproduced 509.02, 509.03
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	1.28 Reproduced 509.03
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82 2222, 2622	1.31 Reproduced 401
Revocation of power of attorney 402.05, 402.07	1.32 Reproduced 402
After Allowance..... 2501	1.33 Reproduced 403, 601.03 714.01(a), 2222, 2622
Rewritten specification..... 608.01(q)	1.34 Reproduced 402
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) 2666.05, 2666.10, 2667 2671 to 2674, 2677	1.36 Reproduced 402.05
Content..... 2673.02	1.41 Reproduced 605
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a)
Foreign application 201.13	1.43 Reproduced 409.02
Form paragraphs 201.14(c)	1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07
Formal requirements 201.14	1.47 Reproduced 409.03
Overcoming a reference 201.15, 706.02(b)	1.48 Reproduced 201.03
Papers required 201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced 601
Time for filing papers 201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application 201.11	1.53 Reproduced 201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d) 506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111 1601, 2162	1.54 Reproduced 503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application..... 509.02	1.55 Reproduced 201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	1.56 Reproduced 2001, 2001.01 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Roster of attorneys or agents 601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	1.57 Reproduced 201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b) 2751	1.58 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05(b)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations) Introduction, App. R	1.59 Reproduced 724.06
10 CFR 810 Cited 140	1.63 Reproduced 201.06(c), 602
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited 2107.03	1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a)
37 CFR:	1.66 Reproduced 602.04(a), 604
1.1 Reproduced 501	1.67 Reproduced 603
1.2 Reproduced 713.04, 2002.02	1.68 Reproduced 602
1.3 Reproduced 714.25	1.69 Reproduced 602.06, 2004
1.4 Reproduced 501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02	1.71 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(v)
1.5 Reproduced 502	1.72 Reproduced 606, 608.01(b)
1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 505, 513	1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d)
1.7 Reproduced 710.05	1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f)
1.8 Reproduced 512	1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.9 Reproduced 201, 201.04(b), 1893	1.76 Reproduced 601.05
1.10 Reproduced 511, 513	1.77 Reproduced 608.01(a), 608.05

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced 201.11, 804.03, 822.01	1.146 Reproduced 806.04
1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)	1.151 Reproduced 1501
1.81 Reproduced 608.02	1.152 Reproduced 1503.02
1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)	1.153 Reproduced 1503.01
1.84 Reproduced 608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606	1.154 Reproduced 1503.01
1.85 Reproduced 608.02(b), 608.02(p)	1.155 Reproduced 1504.30
1.91 Reproduced 608.03	1.161 Reproduced 1602
1.93 Reproduced 608.03	1.162 Reproduced 1604, 1605
1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.163 Reproduced 1603, 1605
1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)	1.164 Reproduced 1605
1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)	1.165 Reproduced 1606
1.97 Reproduced 609	1.166 Reproduced 1607
1.98 Reproduced 609	1.167 Reproduced 1608
1.99 Reproduced 1134.01	1.171 Reproduced 1410
1.102 Reproduced 708.01, 708.02	1.172 Reproduced 1410.01
1.103 Reproduced 709	1.173 Reproduced 1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.104 Reproduced 706, 707, 707.05 707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.175 Reproduced 1414
1.105 Reproduced 704.10	1.176 Reproduced 1440, 1450, 2686.03
1.111 Reproduced ... 201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266, 2666	1.177 Reproduced 1451
1.112 Reproduced 706	1.178 Reproduced 1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.113 Reproduced 706.07	1.181 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1002
1.114 Reproduced 706.07(h)	1.182 Reproduced 1002
1.115 Reproduced 714.01(e)	1.183 Reproduced 1002
1.116 Reproduced 714.12	1.197 Reproduced 1214.06
1.121 Reproduced 608.02(p), 608.04, 714 1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.198 Reproduced 1214.07
1.125 Reproduced 608.01(q)	1.211 Reproduced 1120, 1126
1.126 Reproduced 608.01(j)	1.213 Reproduced 1122, 1123, 1124
1.129 Reproduced 706.07(g), 803.03	1.215 Reproduced 1121
1.130 Reproduced 718 804.03	1.217 Reproduced 1132
1.131 Reproduced 715	1.219 Reproduced 1129
1.132 Reproduced 716	1.221 Reproduced 1130, 1133
1.133 Reproduced 713.01, 713.04	1.248 Reproduced 1901
1.135 Reproduced 710.01 711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.251 Reproduced 508.04
1.136 Reproduced 710.02, 710.02(e)	1.291 Reproduced 1901
1.137 Reproduced 711.03(c), 1124, 2268, 2668	1.292 Reproduced 720
1.138 Reproduced 711, 1125	1.293 Reproduced 1101
1.141 Reproduced 802, 806.05(i)	1.294 Reproduced 1103
1.142 Reproduced 802	1.295 Reproduced 1105
1.143 Reproduced 818.03	1.296 Reproduced 1109
1.144 Reproduced 818.03(c)	1.297 Reproduced 1111
1.145 Reproduced 821.03	1.301 Reproduced 1216
	1.302 Reproduced 1216.01
	1.303 Reproduced 1216
	1.304 Reproduced 1216
	1.311 Reproduced 1303
	1.312 Reproduced 714.16
	1.313 Reproduced 1308

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.314 Reproduced 1306.01	1.530 Reproduced 2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01
1.321 Reproduced 1490	..... 2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02
1.322 Reproduced 1480	1.535 Reproduced 2251
1.323 Reproduced 1481	1.540 Reproduced 2252
1.324 Reproduced 1481.02	1.550 Reproduced 2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03
1.335 Reproduced 311	1.552 Reproduced 2258
1.362 Reproduced 2504	1.555 Reproduced 2280
1.363 Reproduced 2540	1.560 Reproduced 2281
1.366 Reproduced 2515	1.565 Reproduced 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286
1.377 Reproduced 2580	1.570 Reproduced 2288
1.378 Reproduced 2590	1.701 Reproduced 2720
1.413 Reproduced 1840	1.702 Reproduced 2730
1.414 Reproduced 1893.01(a)	1.703 Reproduced 2730, 2731
1.415 Reproduced 1853	1.704 Reproduced 2730, 2732
1.416 Reproduced 1862	1.705 Reproduced 2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
1.422 Reproduced 1820	1.710 Reproduced 2751
1.431 Reproduced 1810	1.720 Reproduced 2751
1.432 Reproduced 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.730 Reproduced 2752
1.434 Reproduced 1821	1.740 Reproduced 2753, 2754
1.435 Reproduced 1823	1.741 Reproduced 2754
1.436 Reproduced 1824	1.750 Reproduced 2755
1.437 Reproduced 1825	1.760 Reproduced 2755.01
1.438 Reproduced 1826	1.765 Reproduced 2762, 2763
1.446 Reproduced 1827.01	1.770 Reproduced 2764
1.451 Reproduced 201.13(b)	1.780 Reproduced 2759
1.455 Reproduced 402.09, 1807, 1808	1.785 Reproduced 2761
1.475 Reproduced 1850	1.790 Reproduced 2755.02
1.477 Reproduced 1850	1.791 Reproduced 2755.02
1.480 Reproduced 1864	1.801 Reproduced 2403
1.481 Reproduced 1867	1.802 Reproduced 2404
1.484 Reproduced 1878	1.803 Reproduced 2405
1.484, former Reproduced 1878.01	1.804 Reproduced 2406
1.485 Reproduced 1864.01, 1878.02	1.805 Reproduced 2407
1.488 Reproduced 1875	1.806 Reproduced 2408
1.489 Reproduced 1875.02	1.807 Reproduced 2409
1.491 Reproduced 1893.01	1.808 Reproduced 2410
1.495 Reproduced 709, 1893.01(a)	1.809 Reproduced 2411
1.496 Reproduced 1893.03	1.821 Reproduced 2422
1.497 Reproduced 1893.01(e)	1.822 Reproduced 2423
1.499 Reproduced 1893.03(d)	1.823 Reproduced 2424
1.501 Reproduced 2202, 2602	1.824 Reproduced 2425
1.502 Reproduced 2202	1.825 Reproduced 2426
1.510 Reproduced 2210, 2212, 2213, 2214	1.902 Reproduced 2202, 2602, 2625
..... 2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.903 Reproduced 2666.06
1.515 Reproduced 2240, 2248	1.906 Reproduced 2658
1.520 Reproduced 2239	1.907 Reproduced 2612, 2686.04
1.525 Reproduced 2246	1.913 Reproduced 2610, 2612

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.915 Reproduced .....2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627 2666.06	3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01
1.919 Reproduced 2615, 2627	3.81 Reproduced 307
1.923 Reproduced 2640	5.1 Reproduced 120
1.925 Reproduced 2640	5.2 Reproduced 120
1.927 Reproduced 2640, 2648	5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306
1.931 Reproduced 2646	5.4 Reproduced 120
1.933 Reproduced 2684	5.5 Reproduced 120
1.935 Reproduced 2660	5.11 Reproduced 140
1.937 Reproduced 2654, 2686.03	5.12 Reproduced 140
1.939 Reproduced 2625, 2667	5.13 Reproduced 140
1.941 Reproduced 2666.01, 2666.02	5.14 Reproduced 140
1.945 Reproduced 2666	5.15 Reproduced 140
1.947 Reproduced 2666.05	5.18 Reproduced 140
1.948 Reproduced 2666.05	5.19 Reproduced 140
1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02	5.20 Reproduced 140
1.951 Reproduced 2672	5.25 Reproduced 140
1.953 Reproduced 2673.02	10.11 Reproduced 402
1.955 Reproduced 2685	10.18 Reproduced 402, 410
1.956 Reproduced 2665	11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09
1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	11.10 Reproduced 1702
1.959 Reproduced 2674	11.18 Reproduced 509.03
1.981 Reproduced 2682	41.2 Reproduced 2301.02
1.983 Reproduced 2683	41.6 Reproduced 1213.03
1.985 Reproduced 2686	41.11 Reproduced 2307.01
1.987 Reproduced 2686.04	41.31 Reproduced 1204
1.989 Reproduced 2686.01	41.33 Reproduced 1206
1.991 Reproduced 2686.03	41.37 Reproduced 1205
1.993 Reproduced 2686.02	41.39 Reproduced 1207, 2275
1.995 Reproduced 2686.03	41.41 Reproduced 1208
1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688	41.43 Reproduced 1207.05, 1208
3.1 Reproduced 301	41.50 Reproduced 1207.05
3.11 Reproduced 302	41.52 Reproduced 1214.03
3.21 Reproduced 302.03	41.54 Reproduced 1214
3.24 Reproduced 302.01	41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01
3.26 Reproduced 302.02	41.66 Reproduced 2675, 2675.01, 2678
3.27 Reproduced 302.08	41.67 Reproduced 2675, 2675.02
3.28 Reproduced 302.07	41.68 Reproduced 2675.01, 3675.02
3.31 Reproduced 302.07	41.69 Reproduced 2677
3.34 Reproduced 323.01	41.71 Reproduced 2678
3.41 Reproduced 302.06	41.73 Reproduced 2680
3.51 Reproduced 317.01	41.77 Reproduced 2681
3.54 Reproduced 317.03	41.79 Reproduced 2682
3.56 Reproduced 317.03	41.8 Reproduced 2284, 2686.02
3.58 Reproduced 302	41.81 Reproduced 2682
3.61 Reproduced 302.04	41.100 Reproduced 2301.02
3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07	41.102 Reproduced 2284, 2303, 2686.02
	41.103 Reproduced 2284, 2307, 2686.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Sale, On-- "Secrecy Order" application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
41.109 Reproduced 2307.02	Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center
41.127 Reproduced 2308	(STIC)..... 901.06(a)
41.200 Reproduced 2301.02	Analogous art areas 904.01(c)
41.201 Reproduced 2301.02	Claim analysis 904.01
41.202 Reproduced 2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b)	Computer 719.05
..... 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305	Databases (See Electronic databases)
41.203 Reproduced 2301.03	Electronic documents 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
41.206 Reproduced 2304.05	Fee, PCT..... 1827
102.4 Reproduced 103	Field of 904.02, 904.02(a)
	Not to be given for patented inventions 1701
S	File wrapper notation 705.01(a), 719.05, 904
Sale, On (See On sale)	Incomprehensible disclosure 702.01
Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent..... 2205	In Technology Center, by member of public..... 713.02
Sanctions 410	Informal application 702.01, 704.01
Saturday, effect on time for reply..... 502, 505, 513	INPADOC 901.06(a)
..... 710.05, 2504, 2506	Interference 2304.01(a)
Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers 2632	Internet 707.05(e), 904.02(c)
Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)	Mechanized 719.05
..... 901.06(a)	Notes in classification definitions 902.02(a)
Biotechnology sequence listings..... 2421.03, 2427.01	Notes in file wrapper 705.01(a), 719.05, 903.07(a)
..... 2427.02, 2429	Online database (See also Electronic databases)
Foreign patents..... 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)	..... 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
..... 903.03, 905.06	Outlining 904.02(a)
Hours 1730	Patentability report 705.01(a), 705.01(b)
Litigation search 2240, 2287, 2640, 2686.04	Prior examiner's 704.01
Literature collection..... 719.05	Procedure 704.01, 904
Location and telephone number..... 1730	Requirements for information 704.11, 704.11(a)
Translation assistance 901.05(d), 901.06(a)	Restriction requirement 808.02
Scientific principle not patentable 706.03(a)	Scope 2112
Scope of claims 904.01(a), 2163.05, 2164.08	Selecting pertinent references 904.03
Design application 1503.01, 1504.04	Title 306
..... 1504.05, 1504.06	Unduly extensive and burdensome..... 806.01
Scope of class 903.02(b)	..... 808.01(a), 818.02(b)
Scope of reexamination	Search exchange, United States-Philippines..... 1711
<i>Ex parte</i> 2258	Search notes box entries 719.05
<i>Inter partes</i> 2658	Search facility hours 510, 1730
Screening new application for security review 115	Search tools, automated 902.03(e)
..... 706.03(b)	Searched box entries 719.05
Seal..... 604.01	Secrecy, in general..... 101
Not required 604.01, 604.03(a)	Secrecy of international applications..... 120
Venue..... 604.02	"Secrecy Order" application 115, 120, 130
Search..... Chapter 900	After declassification..... 130
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	Allowance 130
Interferences..... 1214.04	Commodity Control List 120
	Correspondence..... 120
	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted
	..... 120

INDEX

Secret sale--Service of papers in inter partes reexamination

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Final rejection	130	Informational requirements for	
Interference	130, 2306	sequence listings	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Petition for rescission or modification	120	Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02
Prosecution	130	Miscellaneous requirements, information	2424.03
Review	115, 140	New applications	2421.01
Security, Application affecting	120, 121, 130, 140	Notice to comply	2421.03, 2427.02
Secret sale (See On sale)		Nucleotide definition.....	2422.01
Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)		Numbering of sequences	2423.02
.....	313	Numeric identifiers.....	2424, 2424.02
Security markings.....	121, 130, 140, 724	Official copy of sequence listing.....	2422.04
Security screening of new applications.....	115, 140	PatentIn information.....	1730, 2430
Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted		Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08
.....	121, 130, 706.03(b), 1002.02(c)(1)	Previously filed identical computer readable	
Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)		form, reference to	2422.05
.....	503	Replacement of sequence listing and	
Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules).....	2422.03	computer readable form.....	2426
Database (See Sequence rules)		Sample sequence listing	2431
EFS-Web submission.....	502.05	Sample statements	2428
Hand delivery.....	2422.09	Sanctions for failure to comply	2422.07
Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop).....	2422.09	Sequence identifier requirement.....	2422.03
Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub).....	1121	Sequence listing requirement	2422.03
Statements.....	2422.06, 2422.07	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	1823.02, 1848
Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)	Chapter 2400	.....	2430
Amendments to sequence listing and computer		Sequence presentation	2423.03
readable form	2426	Sequences embedded in application text.....	2422.03
Amino acid definition	2422.01	Sequences in drawings	2422.02
Applications affected, new applications	2421.01	Statement regarding content of paper and computer	
AuthorIn.....	2430	readable copies	502.05, 2422.06, 2428
Background information	2401, 2420	Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Bona fide reply	2421.03	Summary of requirements	2421.02
Changes to rules.....	2421.04	Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02	Voluntary compliance	2421.01
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429	WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables	
Computer readable format requirement	502.05	Reproduced.....	2422
.....	2422.04, 2425	Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01	Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434
.....	2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02	Series codes	503
.....	2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430	Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01	Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Effective date	2401, 2420	Service, proof of, in a petition for access	103
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02	Service of citation in patent.....	1901
Extensions of time	2421.03	Service of court papers on Director.....	1216
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01	Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i>	
Form paragraphs	2427.01	reexamination	2242, 2266.03
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and			
computer readable forms.....	2422.09		
Helpful hints for compliance	2429		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Service of papers in inter partes reexamination-- Special application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2666.06	Title with 605.04(e)
Certificate of 2620, 2666.06	Uniformity with name 605.04(b)
Proof of service..... 2666.06, 2666.50, 2667	Signing, continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)
To patent owner 2620, 2654, 2666.05	Signing examiner's letter 706.07, 707.08, 707.09
To third party requestor 2654, 2666, 2666.05	Signing file wrapper 1302.13
Shift of election 819	Simulated tests in the specification..... 608.01(p)
Shoes (See also Search) 901.07	Simultaneous issue of patents 1306.02
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period)..... 710.02, 710.02(b)	Single means claim 2164.08(a), 2181
Appeal..... 1205, 1214.06, 1215.04	Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	Sketch of subject matter of claims 904.01(a)
Drawings..... 608.02(b)	Small Business Act..... 509.02
Extension of time 710.02(e), 1002.02(c)	Small Business Administration..... 509.02
Final rejection 706.07, 706.07(b)	Small entity status (See also Fee)
..... 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13	Change of status 509.03
Informal application..... 702.01	Claiming status..... 509.03
Information disclosure statement 609.04(b)	Correcting status..... 509.03
Oath 602.03	Definition 509.02
Quayle..... 714.14	Established in parent application..... 201.06(c)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2250.01, 2263	Fees 509.02
..... 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286	Government organizations 509.02
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1103, 1107	Improper payment 509.03
Time limits compared 710.02(d)	Independent inventor..... 509.02
Signatory Authority, Full 1004	Maintenance fees..... 509.03, 2515, 2550
Signatory Authority, Partial 1005	Nonprofit organization 509.02, 509.03
Signature	Refund..... 509.03, 607.02
Alteration in specification signed 608.01	Small business concern 509.02
Amendment..... 714.01	Statement verified 509.03
Signature improper 714.01(a), 714.01(c)	Transfer of invention rights..... 509.02
..... 714.01(d)	Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)
Signature missing 714.01(a)	Sources of information to disclose..... 2001.06
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record 714.01(d)	Special application..... 708 to 708.03
Signed by attorney not of record 405	Accelerated examination 708.02
Applicant..... 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)	Allowable application, except for form..... 707.07(j)
Applicant changes name 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	..... 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Applicant, international application..... 1820	Appealed application..... 1204
Applicant unable to write..... 605.04(d)	Applicant's age, health..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Application papers 605.04(a)	Biotechnology case, small entity 708.02
Attorney or agent not of record..... 405	Cancer 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Certification, effect of..... 401, 410	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)	DNA 708.02
Correction of name 605.04(c)	Energy 708.02
Express abandonment 711, 711.01	Environmental Quality Program 1002.02(s)
Facsimile..... 502.01, 502.02	Five year pendency..... 707.02
Full, first or middle name 605.04(b)	HIV/AIDS 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Required on every paper 402	Infringement..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
	List 708.01
	Manufacture 708.02, 1002.02(s)

INDEX

Special examining procedure--Stamp

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent printing priority.....	1309	Continued prosecution application	201.06(d)
Petition to make	708.02, 1002.02(s)	Copyrights in	1512
Reexamination		Correction by examiner's amendment.....	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2261	.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2661	Correction by initialing	1302.04
Reissue application	706.03(x), 1442	Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04
Remanded by Board.....	708.01	Defines claim term	2111.01
Revived applications.....	711.03(c)	Derogatory remarks prohibited	608.01(r)
Superconductivity	708.02	Description	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02
Special examining procedure	708.02	Design application.....	1503.01
Special Program Examiner (SPRE).....	103, 706.02(l)(1),	Detailed description of invention	608.01(g)
..... 1415.01, 1442.02, 1442.03, 1443, 1448, 1449.01,		Enablement (See also Enablement)	2164
... 1455, 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 1896, 2633, 2641		English language	608.01
Petitions decided.....	1002.02(s)	Facsimile transmission	608.01
Species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)	Font	608.01
.....806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)		Format	608.01
..... 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)		Illustrations in.....	608.01
Anticipation by a generic chemical formula	2131.02	Incorporation by reference	2163.07
Anticipation of a genus by the species.....	2131.02	Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01
Cancellation of species claims	821.01, 821.02	Language faulty.....	608.01
Claims restricted to	806.04(e)	Missing pages.....	601.01(d)
Election of (See Election of species)		New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
How recognized	806.04(f)	Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)
Independent inventions	802.01, 808.01(a)	Paragraph numbering	608.01, 714
Mutually exclusive characteristics	806.04(f)	Parts.....	608.01(a)
Obviousness of.....	2144.08	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Patently distinct.....	806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Reissue application.....	1411
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for.....	2161
Reissue.....	1450	Return.....	608.01
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related	806.04(b)	Signature	605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including	714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Substitute specification	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making	714	Pre-Grant Publication.....	502.05, 1120
Arrangement	608.01(a)	Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc	608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Terminology basis for claims	608.01(o), 2163.07
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Title of invention.....	606
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
British English spellings in	608.01	Trademarks in.....	1512
British provisional and complete	201.15	Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Changes prior to filing	601.01(a), 608.01	Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Specimen, Composition of matter	608.03
Computer lists.....	608.05	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Confused by amendments	608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Content of	608.01(a)		

Stamp-- Statutes

Sec. No.Sec. No.

Stamp	Public Law 97-247	509.02, 509.03, 511
Drafting, no longer required	.....	711.03(c), 2501
Technology Center date	.....	605.07
Office date	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	706.02(k), 804, 2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>	Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d)	140
reexamination	Public Law 102-204	2501
Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>	Public Law 102-444	2501
reexamination	Public Law 103-465	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)
Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)
Statement by inventors when changing inventorship	.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02
Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Public Law 105-358	2501
Statement of allowability by Board	Public Law 106-113	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)
Statement of invention, coextensive	.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),
with claims	.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402
Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance	.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642
Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art)	Public Law 107-273 Cited	706.02(a), 706.02(k),
Status inquiries	.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,
Congressional	.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683
Maintenance fees	Public Law 108-453 Cited	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),
White House	.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03
Status letter	.....	2136.01, 2146
Status letter database	Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited	604.03(a)
Status of application	.....	Introduction
Abandoned	.....	5 U.S.C. 552(a)
Allowed or in issue	.....	2422, 2423
Amended	.....	710.05
Incomplete	.....	1612
New	.....	120
Parent patent application	.....	101
Priority claims	.....	513
Published application	.....	1512
Referred to in foreign patent	.....	608.01, 608.01(v)
Rejected	.....	1001
Statute, citation	.....	402, 711.03(c)
Statute of limitations	.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Citation of prior art	.....	602
Term of biological material deposit	.....	101
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	.....	101
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	.....	708.02
Statutes	.....	509.02
Atomic Energy Act Cited	.....	509.02
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	901.05
Freedom of Information Act	.....	1002.02(k)(2)
Public Law 87-333 Cited	.....	201.13
Public Law 94-131	.....	608.01(n)
Public Law 96-517	.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501

INDEX
Statutes--Statutes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309
35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202
35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)
35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01
35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05
35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01
35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668
35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02
35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01
35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ..	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02
.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133
.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136
.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617
35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced	706.02, 706.02(l)
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03
.....	1504.03, 2141, 2146
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced	715.07(c), 2301.01
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced	201, 201.04(b), 601
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced	1504.04
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced	608.02
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced	608.03
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced	602
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced	409.03, 605.07
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced	409.01(a)
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced	409.03
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced	201.11, 201.13, 201.16
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced	201.11, 1504.20
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced	802, 804
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced	101, 1120, 1122
.....	1123, 1124, 1132, 1134
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced	701
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced	706.03(o), 706.07(h) ,
.....	2304.04(b)
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced	710, 2268, 2668
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced	1204
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced	2301.01
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced	1216, 2683
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced	1216.01
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced	1216
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced	307
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced	1309
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced	2701
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced	2720
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced	2751
.....	2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced	1101
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced	804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced	1601
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced	1608
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced	1501, 1504.01
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced	1504.02, 1504.10
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced	1505
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced	115
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced	706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced	140, 706.03(s)
35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced	140
35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced	1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced	1460
35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced	1490
35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced	1480
35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced	1481
35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced	1481.02
35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced	301
35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced	710
35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced	302.04
35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced	311
35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced	2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced	2210
35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced	2240
35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced	2246
35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced	2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced	1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced	2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced	2610
35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced	2640
35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced	2646
35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced	2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced	2674
35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced	2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced	2686.04
35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced	1805

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory authority of Director-- Substitute oath

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced 1840	Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory period)
35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced 1810	Two periods for reply set 710.04, 710.04(a)
35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced 201.13(b)	Stay of reexamination
35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced 1893.01	<i>Ex parte</i> 2284, 2285
35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced 1810	<i>Inter partes</i> 2686.03, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced 1857, 1857.01	Stay of reissue..... 1442.02, 2285
42 U.S.C. 141 Cited 120	Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)
42 U.S.C. 181 Cited 120	..... 201.13
42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced 150	Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties)..... 903.09
42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced 150	STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))
Statutory authority of Director 1001	Subclass, list of patent numbers..... 902.03(c)
Statutory bar 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	Subcombination
Foreign application 201.13, 1504.02	Aggregation and 806.05(a)
Overcoming 706.02(b)	Combination and 802.01
Rule 1.130 not available 718	Species 806.04(b)
Rule 1.131 not available 715	Subgeneric Markush claims..... 2173.05(h)
Statutory classes of invention, utility 706.03(a)	Subject matter, design patent..... 1502, 1504.01
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	Subject matter, nonstatutory 706.03(a)
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2601	Subject matter combinations..... 903.02(b)
..... 2612, 2614	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board decision
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)..... 409.03(j)	..... 1214.01
..... Chapter 1100	Submission of patents or publications, third party.... 1134.01
Defensive publication compared..... 711.06	Submission to classification unit
Effect of 1111	Classification of application..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Examination 1101, 1103	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Provisional application 1101	Submission of prior art by applicant..... 707.05(b)
Publication of..... 1111	Submission of information by applicant..... 704.12(b)
Refund of fee 1109	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Rejections using 706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	Subpoena by court, Application file 1216.02
Request for..... 1101	Subpoena of examiner 1701.01
Secrecy order application..... 1103	Subscription correspondence address title page
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened statutory period) 710.01, 710.01(a)	Substantial new question of patentability
Abandonment for failure to reply 711.02, 711.02(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2216, 2242, 2258.01
Appeal..... 1205	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2614, 2616
Broadening claims in a reissue application..... 1412.03	..... 2617, 2640, 2642
Computed..... 710.01(a)	Substitute application (See also Application)
Date from which period runs 710.06	..... 201.09, 201.10
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	Assignment..... 306
Full statutory period..... 130	Copendency lacking 201.11
Not extendible..... 710.02(e)	Definition 201.09
Postal service emergency 511	Does not carry ownership from parent 306
Property rights statement 150	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2265, 2272	Reference to parent application..... 201.09, 201.11
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2662, 2665	Substitute attorney or agent 406
Secrecy order application..... 130	Substitute oath 602.02

INDEX Substitute page--Term, Patent

	Sec. No.
Substitute page	714.20
Substitute specification ...	608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment incorporating	714, 714.19, 714.20
New matter.....	608.01(q)
Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit	716
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2265
‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2665
Suggested claims, Failure to make	706.03(u)
Suggestion of allowable claims by examiner	707.07(j), 713.01
Suggestion of claims for interference.2304.03 to 2304.04(b)	
Suggestion of claims for interference, time limit	710.02(c)
Summary of action PTOL-326	707
Summary of interview	713.01, 713.04
Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply.....	502
.....	505, 513, 710.05
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference.....	706.02(a)
Supervisory applications examiner	714.13
Supervisory patent examiner	705.01, 707, 707.02
.....	708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05
.....	714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18
.....	812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01,
.....	1207.02, 1207.03, 1211.01, 1214.07
.....	2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248
.....	2271.01, 2287
.....	2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648
.....	2671, 2671.03, 2676
Petitions decided by	1002.02(d)
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817	711.03(d)
Supplemental action	710.06, 714.05
Supplemental Amendment	714.03(a)
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS)	601.05
Supplemental examiner’s answer	1207.05, 1211
Supplemental oath or declaration	603
After allowance.....	603.01, 714.16
Reissue	1414.01
Surcharge for late payment of fees in international application	1827
Surface ornamentation	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Surrender of patent (not required)	1416

	Sec. No.
Suspension	
Applicant’s request for	709
Decided by	709, 1002.02(c), 1004
Deferral of examination	709
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference	2307.03
Not permitted if outstanding Office action.....	709
Of action, because of litigation.....	1213
Of action, by Office.....	709
Overlapping application	709.01
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2283, 2284
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2686.01
Request for, in CPA	709
Request for, in RCE	709
Rules.....	1002
Secrecy order application	2306
Supplemental Reply	709
Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Symbols, Drawing	608.02

T

Tables submitted on compact disc	608.05(b)
Technical documents	901.06(a)
Technical rejections.....	706.03
Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)	
Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)	
Technology Center, papers sent to wrong	508.01
Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group)	121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
Telephone call, multiplicity rejection	2173.05(n)
Telephone numbers.....	1730
Attorney	408, 713.01, 714.01
Examiner	707.08
General information	1730
Telephoning of attorney to examiner.....	408, 713.01
Term, Patent	707.05, 2701
Adjustment of.....	2701, 2710, 2730
.....	2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
Determination of	2733
Due care showing.....	2734
Grounds for.....	2730
Period of	2731

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Terminal disclaimer-- Time to pay maintenance fees

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reductions to..... 2732	Test comments..... 707.07(l)
Request for reconsideration..... 2735	Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor) 409.01(b)
Third party papers 2736	Testimony, examiner 1701.01
Continued prosecution application..... 2701	Testimony, public use proceeding 720.04
Deposit of biological material..... 2408	Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))
Design..... 1502.01, 1505	Third action cases 707.02
Divisional..... 201.06	Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)
FDA regulatory review and..... 2750 to 2758	Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in published applications 1134, 1134.01
Deadline..... 2754.01 to 2754.03	Time and Activity Report 1704, 1705
Duty of disclosure and 2762	Time for claiming benefit of earlier application..... 201.11
Interim extension 2755.01, 2755.02	Time for deciding Director initiated reexamination 2211, 2239
Specific Products	Time for deciding reexamination request 2241
Animal drugs 2750, 2751, 2758	Time for filing papers, right of priority 201.14(a)
Antibiotic drugs..... 2751, 2758	Time for filing petitions..... 1002
Color additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	Time for requesting reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> 2210, 2211
Food additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758	<i>Inter partes</i> 2611
Medical devices..... 2750, 2751, 2753, 2758	Time for reply (See also Period for reply) 702.01, 710
Veterinary Biological Products 2750	Time for reply to action in reexamination <i>Ex parte</i> 2263
..... 2751, 2756, 2758	<i>Inter partes</i> 2662
Third party papers 2736	Time limit 710.02, 710.02(c)
Withdrawal 2761, 2764	For making suggested claims 710.02(c)
USPTO delays and 2710	International preliminary examination report (IPER) 1879.01, 1879.01(a)
Foreign..... 901.05	International search report (ISR) 1843.05
Transitional practice 706.07(g), 803.03	Period for reply 710
Utility 2701	Permanent ink copy..... 714.07
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer) 1490	Prior art filing 2204
Avoiding double patenting rejection..... 706.02(k)	Reply to final rejection 706.07(f)
..... 706.02(l)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i), 1490	Restriction requirement 811
Certificate of correction and 2701, 2720	Rewrite claims following Board decision 1214.06
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)..... 1490	Shortened statutory period compared to..... 710.02
Continuing applications 1490	..... 710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Copending applications procedure..... 1490	Statutory period 710.01, 710.01(a)
Informal memo 1490	Transfer of application 903.08(d)
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)..... 1490	Two periods running 710.04
Reissue..... 1410.01, 1451, 1490	Time period for owner's statement..... 2249
Required for revival 711.03(c)	Time reporting 2238, 2638, 2671.03
Routing 1490	Time to pay maintenance fees 2506
Signature in..... 402, 1490	
Situations where not applicable 804.03	
Withdrawal of 1490	
Terminology in application 608.01(g), 608.01(o)	
..... 706.03(d), 1302.01	
Termination of proceedings 201.11, 711.02(c)	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2294	
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2694	
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System) 1703	

INDEX Timely submission of protest--Treaties

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Timely submission of protest	1901.04
Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Title documents, handling	317
Title of invention	606, 1893.03(e)(1)
Change by examiner	2660.02, 2686.03
Design application	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in	1512
International application	1821
Plant patent application	1610
Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Title report	303, 320, 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials	Title Page (reverse side)
Title with signature	605.04(e)
Trade secret material	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Materials submitted covered	
by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)
Method of submitting	724.02
Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06
After publication	724.04(a)
Petition to expunge materials	724.05
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b)	724.04(b)
Types of	724.03
Trade secret submission label	724.02
Trademark and trade name	608.01(v), 706.03(d)
.....	2173.05(u), App. I
Design patent, relationship to	1512
Misuse in patent specification	608.01(v)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword
Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I
Transfer of application	
After amendment	903.08(c)
After classification decision	903.08(g)
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1305
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)
Divisible inventions	812
Interference	2304.01(b)
New	903.08(a)
Notification of applicant	903.08
Outside Technology Center	903.08(d)
Primary examiner's authority	903.08
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
Secrecy order application	130
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)
Within Technology Center	903.08(d)
Transfer of class or subclass	903.05
Transfer of drawing	608.02(i)
Transfer of reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237
<i>Inter partes</i>	2637
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02
Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)
Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05
Transitional application (See also Application)	
After final practice	706.07(g)
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)
Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)
Patent term	2701
Restriction practice	803.03
Transitional phrases	2111.03
"Characterized by"	2111.03
"Composed of"	2111.03
"Comprising"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
"Consisting essentially of"	2111.03
"Consisting of"	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
"Containing"	2111.03
Translation, foreign application or foreign	
priority document	201.15
Translations index in STIC	901.06(a)
Translators in the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office	
.....	901.05(d), 901.06(a)
Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or	
transmission)	
Transmittal Fee, PCT	1827
Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Traverse, division or species requirement	818
.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Traverse, rejection of linking claim	818.03(d)
Treaties	
Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Design application)	201.13, 1504.10
Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
Microorganisms)	901.05(b)
.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
European Community Design	1504.10
European Patent Convention	901.05, 1817
.....	1840.01, 1865.01
GATT	2138.02
Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Hague Convention	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04

TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property)-- Voluntary publication

Inter-American Convention	201.13
Libreville Agreement.....	201.13
NAFTA.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
Paris Convention.....	201.13, App. P
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	Chapter 1800 App. AI, App. T
Strasbourg Agreement	903.09
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent)	1612, 1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA).....	201.04(b) 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
TIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property).....	1801
bers	1601
venty year term (See Term, Patent)	
vo month delay period in reissues.....	1441
vo periods for reply running	710.04
pe font.....	608.01, 1504.01(a)

U

Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)
Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.02 to 716.02(g)
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)	
United Kingdom priority document	201.15
United States Code (See also Statutes)	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)
University or other institution of higher learning	509.02
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files	508.04
Unmatched papers	508.03
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)
Unscheduled closing	201.13
Unsigned amendment	711, 714.01(a)
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667

	Sec. No.
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties)	1612
.....	1613
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	
.....	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Use claims	2173.05(q)
Use, Public (See Public use)	
User pass.....	510
USPTO Contact Center	1730
Utility classes.....	902.02
Utility, disclosure in drug cases.....	2164.06, 2164.07
Utility requirement guidelines	2107
Legal precedent for.....	2107 to 2107.03
Relationship of enablement to.....	2164.07
Utility lacking, rejection	706.03(a), 2107
Utility model.....	901.05(b)
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant	
patent)	901.04, 1502.01
Application publication	1120 to 1135
Copies of	707.05(a)
Copyrighted material in.....	608.01(v)
Design patent compared to	1502.01
Double patenting	804
Drawings / Photographs	608.01(f), 608.02
Elements of.....	Chapter 600
Expiration date or term.....	2211, 2250, 2611
Maintenance fees.....	2506
Period of enforceability	2204, 2211, 2611
Specification.....	608.01
Utility required	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07

V

Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
Validity of patent, examiner comments.....	1701
Venue.....	604.02
Video conference center	713.01
Video tapes	713.01
Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure)	
Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
Visitors to Office	510
Voluntary publication	502.05, 1133

INDEX

Waiver--X series of patents

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
W	
Waiver	To nonelected invention 821.01, 821.02, 821.03
Of confidentiality 103	To nonelected species 821.01, 821.02
..... 201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)	Withdrawal of final rejection 706.07(e)
Of deficiencies in oath or declaration 602.03	Premature final 706.07(d)
Of patent rights 706, 711.06, 1101, 1111	Primary decides 1004
Of rules 201.03, 402.10,	Withdrawal of holding of abandonment (See also
..... 602, 711.03(c),	Abandonment; Petition) 711.03(c), 711.04(c)
..... 724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,	Withdrawal of power of attorney in patent 2223, 2623
..... 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434	Withdrawal of SIR request 1109
Walk-up customer window 502	Withdrawal of terminal disclaimer 1490
Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys 408	Withhold from issue petition 1002.02(c)
When disclosure is made 2003	Witness, Examiner as 1701.01
White House inquiry 203.08(a)	World Trade Organization member countries 201.13
Who has duty to disclose 2001.01	World Wide Web address 1730
WIPO 201.13, 901.04, 1801	Wrapper (See File wrapper/history)
WIPO Standards	Writing, Disclosures must be in 2002.02
ST. 3 901.05(b), 1851	Written description (See also Specification)
ST. 10 901.05(b)	..... 706.03(c), 2163
ST. 14 707.05(e), 901.05(b)	Amendments supported by original
ST. 16 901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03	description 2163.07
ST. 25, Appendix 2	Inherent function, theory or advantage 2163.07(a)
Tables reproduced 2422	Incorporation by reference 201.17, 608.01(p),
Cited 2422.01, 2423, 2423.01	..... 2163.07(b)
ST. 34 901.05(b)	Burden on the examiner 2163.04
Withdrawal from appeal after remand by Board .. 1002.02(d)	Changes to scope of claims 2163.05
Withdrawal from issue 1303.01, 1308	Circumstances when issues arise 2163.03
Amendment crossing allowance 714.15	Design application 1503.01, 1503.02
Director's approval 1003, 1308	..... 1504.01(a), 1504.04
Petition for 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c), 1308	Form paragraphs used to reject 706.03(c)
Quality Review 1308.03	Guidelines for compliance 2163
Refund of fee 1308.01	New matter 2163.06
Rejection 706.04, 1308.01	Requirements for compliance 2163.02
Withdrawal of abandonment (See Abandonment;	Support for claimed subject matter 201.11, 2163.01
Petition)	Corresponding to count in interference 2163.03
Withdrawal of appeal 1215.01	
Withdrawal of appeal claim 1214.05, 1215.03	X
Withdrawal of attorney (See also Attorney or agent; Power	X series of patents (See also Patent) 901.04
of attorney) 402.06, 1002.02(s), 1808, 2223, 2560	
Withdrawal of claims	

